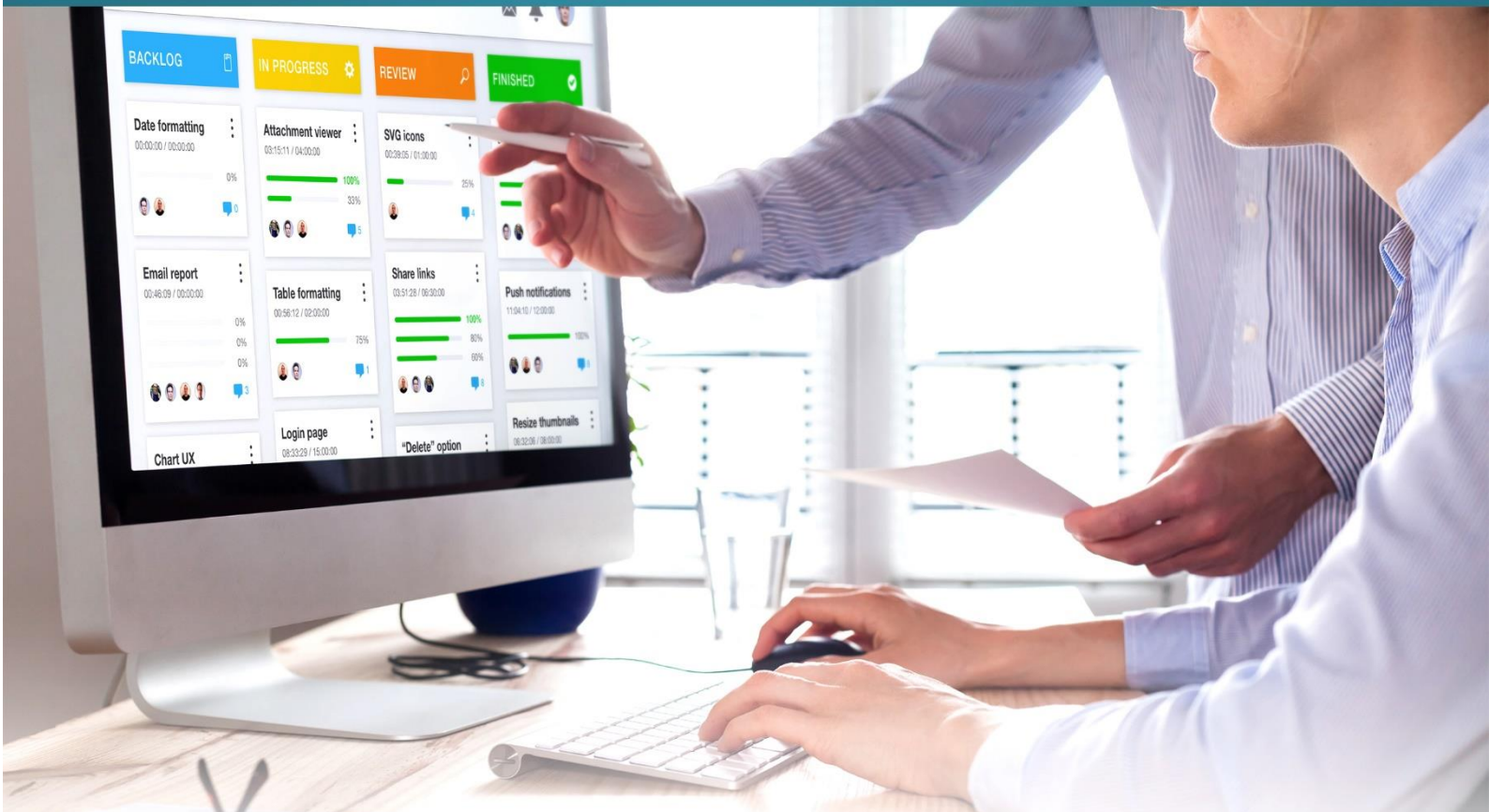


SEAN WHITAKER



PRACTICAL PROJECT

MANAGEMENT

YOUR GUIDE TO
SUCCESSFUL PROJECTS

Sean Whitaker, BA, MSc, MBA, PMP

sean@seanwhitaker.com

www.seanwhitaker.com

www.crystal.consulting

Version 2.0

© 2024

Contents

| | |
|--|-----|
| Welcome..... | 1 |
| Chapter 1. The Practical (& Professional) Project Manager | 3 |
| Chapter 2. Foundational Concepts..... | 9 |
| Chapter 3. Initiating, Planning, Changing and Closing Your Project | 33 |
| Chapter 4. Managing the Project Scope | 54 |
| Chapter 5. Estimating Cost and Time..... | 64 |
| Chapter 6. Creating a Project Schedule..... | 74 |
| Chapter 7. Managing Project Costs and Budget..... | 90 |
| Chapter 8. Managing Risk | 103 |
| Chapter 9. Managing Project Quality..... | 113 |
| Chapter 10. Managing Project Contracts..... | 119 |
| Chapter 11. Project Communications | 124 |
| Chapter 12. Managing Stakeholders..... | 136 |
| Chapter 13. Managing and Leading People | 145 |
| Chapter 14. How to Build Your Own Project Management Methodology..... | 155 |
| The End | 167 |
| Glossary..... | 168 |
| Te Reo Kupu | 183 |
| Tools and Templates | 186 |

Welcome

I'm delighted that you picked up this book. I'm particularly delighted because of what I know will come out of it. Mastering the art and science of practical project management isn't just about increased efficiency or improved bottom line—although, of course, those are benefits. It is also about effectiveness, about feeling like the work you do directly contributes to the outcomes and about avoiding the frustrations that are so common to projects. This book will help you be more effective at your job.

How to Use This Book

This book isn't necessarily meant to be read all at once, end to end, although you can certainly do that if you have the time or the inclination. Its primary purpose is to be a quick, accessible guide giving you the most practical project management tools for you and your project, presented in no-nonsense language to make them easy to understand and apply.

If you are starting from scratch, you can go through the book and pick out those bits that will actually add value to your project. You may be an experienced project manager with a great methodology in place who just wants to improve certain areas. On the other hand, if you're having problems with an existing project and approach being used, you can use this book to address just those issues you need to resolve.

If you do have the time to read more than one chapter you'll find that many sections are interrelated and even depend on each other. You may spot problems in cost estimating that actually originate in scope definition, or you may have a problem with managing changes that actually has its roots in risk management (or the lack of risk management). Be open to exploring these interrelations between different parts of the project.

Each chapter starts with a general description, and then presents some processes, tools and techniques you can choose to use if appropriate. Please take from this book only those processes, tools and techniques that are appropriate to your project. Think of this as an opportunity to pick and mix just the right ingredients for your project. You may need a particular mix for one project and perhaps a slightly different mix for another project. As a rule, the smaller the project the fewer processes and tools you will need. Conversely, the larger the project, the more processes and tools you're likely to need.

Who Should Be Using this Book?

This book is written to be used by a wide variety of people involved in managing projects. Because it's all about scalable, practical and appropriate project management, it can be used for any sized project from any industry. It doesn't matter if you work in construction, IT, health, agriculture, government, telecommunications, software development or any other industry; you can use the tools and tips in this book to increase your chances of project success.

You'll also find this book useful if you own a small business that does projects, or even if you're about to start a small project around the home or neighbourhood. This book is also useful for students of project management not just for the technical information it contains but also for the emphasis on adaptability and customizing your approach to project management.

There are some limitations to this book though and it's worthwhile mentioning them. First, it is aimed at those relatively new to project management and a lot of the material is offered at introductory level. This will give you both an awareness of the possible tools, and then the chance to apply them. It serves best as a broad and general overview to the profession of project management with a focus on selectively choosing those tools and techniques that actually work for you. In order to achieve this there are some areas that are not explained in depth. You should pursue your own research if there is an area you wish to know more about. You can also contact me and I will steer you in the right direction.

Second, it is conversational in style and this means it should be easy for everyone to understand. I have written text book style books and they are great for formal study and tuition but if you haven't been in a formal study setting for some time then they appear dry and boring. The conversational tone of this book should make it easier to understand the content.

Much of the book content is based upon what is generally considered best practice in project management plus my own experience. At points in the book you will find my opinion pieces, in italics, which started out as blogs on my website. These are purely my opinion and I would be more than happy to hear your opinion about the same issues.

It may be that you already know a thing, or two, about managing projects, and that you've heard of this profession called project management. However, most importantly, you have an inkling that somehow you could be doing better with your projects. Maybe you're constantly having arguments with your clients, or staff, about what work was supposed to be done and what work was not supposed to be done. Maybe you have difficulty getting your invoices paid because of this. Maybe you're not getting your time or cost estimates correct, and are losing business because they are too high or losing money because they are too low. Perhaps you're having trouble documenting and assessing the impact of any change requests, or are having continuous encounters with scope creep.

You know there is something you could and should do about these issues, yet the sheer amount of available tools and processes seems overwhelming. This book aims to break down the profession of project management into appropriately sized chunks that you get to use when and where you see fit. Wherever you get to in this book, you are always welcome to contact me at sean@seanwhitaker.com with any questions you may have.

Chapter 1. The Practical (& Professional) Project Manager

Why Practical AND Professional?

I deliberately choose the words practical AND professional to represent the approach to project management that has the greatest chances of success. Managing any project successfully takes skill and experience. Perhaps even more importantly, the way in which the project is managed must be just right for the industry, type, size and complexity of the project.

Many project managers take an off-the-shelf, or readymade, methodology, add in someone else's tools, techniques and processes, apply the mixture to their own projects and organization—and then become surprised when it just doesn't work. Project management is not a one size fits all solution for all projects. Each project is different, each organization is different, and each project manager and project team is different. As such, the best approach to project management is one that best suits you and your project right now. That is the essence of practical project management. It is about applying those tools, techniques and processes that are practical and perfect for your project.

Those project managers who indiscriminately apply as many tools, techniques and processes as they can without proper consideration are, in fact, giving the profession of project management a bad name. Additionally, those project managers who don't include enough best practices, and prefer an ad-hoc, make-it-up-as-you-go approach, are also giving the profession a bad name. Being practical (and professional) is a balancing act between too much and too little.

This is where project management as a profession differs from other professions. If you are an accountant, there are generally only a few acceptable ways to compile a profit and loss, cash flow statement, and balance sheet and there are generally accepted accounting practices governing these rules. If you are an engineer, there are acceptable engineering solutions to design which must be followed as lives are at stake, although you are able to select from several alternatives, you still have to follow expected standards. Of all the professions, project management is the most adaptable, customizable and flexible in its application of best practice.

There are many fine books about project management, but I've always felt a bit uncertain at the end of them. They present lots of information about project management but don't tell me which tools I should use and which ones I don't need to use. Once again, these books result in the implementation of tools, techniques and processes that may not be appropriate to a particular project. As a result, they deliver little benefit and in some cases actually contribute to project failure. Practical project management is about choosing appropriate, professional, scalable and value-adding tools, techniques and processes.

In my experience, this approach works best. You choose those tools, techniques and process that deliver real benefit to your project and that are useful to your organization, keeping in mind that what works for one project may not work well for

another. It's not just the technical output or deliverable that determines the best approach. It's the personalities of the project manager, the project team, the client and other stakeholders. It's also the environment in which the project is being completed in relation to time, risk, money and quality issues. All of these factors can mean that two projects delivering very similar products can have very different, yet professional approaches.

You'll see me use that word, 'appropriately', a lot. I believe it's one of the keys to successful project management; it's certainly an essential element in being professional. You want to choose just the right processes and tools that will actually add benefit to your project. Too many, and you'll find yourself mired down in processes and using tools that don't actually add value. Too few, and your project can easily spiral out of control. It's all about being appropriate. Just as every project and business is different, so too are the processes and tools that you will use in an appropriate way to increase the chances of project success.

So what exactly is 'appropriately applied practical professional project management'? Let's start by breaking it down.

First, 'appropriately applied' means making sure you don't overcook or undercook a project. It means choosing from the wide range of available project management methodologies, processes, templates and tools those that are appropriate for your organization in terms of size, dollar value, and complexity of the projects that you undertake. Then, once you have the best and most appropriate ones to use, it also means applying them in the right way at the right time. Use your discretion and keep things flexible but always appropriate. The level of project management practices applied in a NASA space project is different from the level of project management applied in a small landscaping business or software development business. However, both need project management to increase their chances of success.

Technically, 'professional' means being connected to a recognized profession. However, in this context, it means a body of practice that knows what actually works and that has a commitment to continually improving it. Surrounding this core of knowledge are institutions, credentials and a way to distinguish the good from the bad in terms of process and practitioners.

The globe's largest professional body dedicated to the advancing the profession of project management is the Project Management Institute (www.pmi.org). The processes and tools in this book are based on The Guide to the Project Management Body of Knowledge (*the PMBOK® Guide*). Your chances of project success will increase when you use proven and supported best practice such as the *PMBOK® Guide*. Please be aware that the *PMBOK® Guide* isn't a methodology or a prescriptive way of doing projects. It contains a wealth of best practice from which you are encouraged to choose those processes, tools, and techniques to create your particular methodology that suits your projects.

You should also be aware of the ISO standards relating to the profession of project management as they will become more important in the future. At the time of writing this book these were the available ISO standards:

- ISO 21500, *Project, programme and portfolio management– Context and concepts*
- ISO 21502, *Project, programme and portfolio management– Guidance on project management*
- ISO 21503, *Project, programme and portfolio management– Guidance on programme management*
- ISO 21504, *Project, programme and portfolio management– Guidance on portfolio management*
- ISO 21505, *Project, programme and portfolio management– Guidance on governance*
- ISO/TR 21506, *Project, programme and portfolio management– Vocabulary*
- ISO 21508, *Earned value management in project and programme management*
- ISO 21511, *Work breakdown structures for project and programme management*

Over time these standards will become more widespread and it is expected that you will be able to get individuals and organisations certified as aligning with each of them.

So there we are. Put all those things together and you can see exactly what it is to use appropriately applied practical professional project management.

I will add in just one small disclaimer, which is that there are certain elements that are essential and mandatory for any business or project, no matter how small. These are scope definition, cost and time estimating and change control. In my experience, these facets have the greatest contribution to project success; conversely, when done poorly, they will almost certainly lead to project failure. I'm not suggesting you need to have all the work on these processes completed before proceeding, as often this is just not possible, but you will definitely need these things at some point in your project, and the earlier the better. You may, for example, define the scope, and then estimate time and costs incrementally and in an iterative manner as the project progresses.

At the end of the day, though, once you have read this book you are the final judge on what is mandatory and what is optional. Remember, it must be professional for you.

Consequences

By now, I'm sure it's sunk in that being a practical project manager means choosing only those tools, techniques and processes that are right for your project. In choosing some aspects to use, we must leave behind other potentially valuable tools.

In order to be successful at this professional approach you need to realize that there many consequences of the choices you make. Of course, most of the consequences will be good ones as you choose only those parts of the profession of project management that are actually of use and providing benefit to your project. There are however, consequences of choosing not to adopt or implement certain aspects of the profession. This is where experience comes in handy. Unfortunately, experience only

comes with time and often many mistakes. Be adaptive and revisit decisions regularly about what you choose to adopt and implement as part of being professional.

There are consequences from just applying tools indiscriminately with little regard for whether or not they are appropriate for your project, including inefficiencies, confusion about roles and scope, unnecessary bureaucracies, and increased chances of project failure.

In your pursuit of practical perfection you will learn when to apply a more thorough approach to project management and when it is better to err on the light side. You'll become skilled at understanding the potential impacts and be prepared to change your approach if necessary.

Weighing the Costs and Benefits

So, how exactly do you go about choosing just the right tools, techniques and processes? I don't advocate using your gut feeling and I don't advocate simply copying others. I do recommend becoming proficient and experienced as a project manager and I have more to say on this later on. Perhaps the most effective way to make decisions about what you choose to use and what you choose to set aside is to undertake some form of cost benefit analysis. Now, when performed by financially minded people, a full cost benefit analysis can be a wonderful tool for looking at all the costs involved in a particular option and all the benefits, usually financial, that that option is expected to deliver. This can be used to make informed decisions about whether to go ahead with a project or whether to take certain decision while project is going on; I'll cover this thoroughly in the chapter about selecting the right projects.

But however good and effective full financial cost benefit analysis is, it just isn't right for what we want to achieve here. What we'll apply here is the *concept* of comparing costs of certain decisions against the benefits they generate. So, as you look through this book and wonder if a particular tool or technique is a good investment for you, I want you to consider the time, cost, and energy of putting it in place, and then look at the benefits in terms of cost, reputation, and efficiency. Only if the benefits of adopting and implementing the particular tool, technique or process outweigh the costs should you choose to do it.

Here is a little set of questions to help you help in deciding which tools to adopt and implement and which to leave behind.

- Will it cost less to implement than the benefits it will deliver?
- Will it make us more efficient?
- Do we have previous experience in using it?
- It is easy to learn to use it effectively?
- Do our project managers and team members support its introduction?

If you answered yes to most of these questions then it's probably a good tool, technique or processes to have as part of your practical project management approach.

Does This Guarantee Project Success?

Does using all the right processes, tools and techniques guarantee project success?
Does having all the right credentials and training mean you cannot fail?

The short answer is no, it doesn't.

Managing projects well is all about increasing the chances of project success and reducing the chances of project failure.

You can be the most experienced project manager in the world with all the right credentials and experience. Furthermore you can be using the most appropriate methodology and constantly reviewing progress and yet still somehow, the project is a failure through events you simply cannot control. Conversely there are many incompetent people inappropriately called project managers with no sense of best practice who make things up as they go along that somehow, against all odds, deliver a project successfully.

So why bother?

Because, there is a far greater chance of success for those experienced and practical project managers. There is also a far greater chance of project failure for the inexperienced unprofessional project leaders. The problem seems to be when one of the inexperienced ones has a success they tend to crow about it and highlight the fact they finally succeeded and make it seem the norm when it's not.

Here are some tips to help increase the chances of project success.

1. Define exactly what metrics are being used to define a successful project. Is it simply time and cost, or does it include other factors such as health and safety, customer satisfaction, environmental impact and reputation.
2. Make sure your stakeholders know that you can't guarantee project success – don't set unreasonable expectations but balance that with a realistic appraisal of the chances of success, and don't paint too gloomy a picture.
3. Get the experience you need to be able to positively affect the chances of project success. This experience can come from your own experience on the job; it can also come from mentoring.
4. Rely on the experience on others, often captured in a professional body of knowledge such as the *PMBOK® Guide*.
5. Get the training, and if necessary the credentials, appropriate to the type of projects you are working on. Formal training takes your experience and helps it grow faster.

And finally, when you do have a successful project make sure everyone knows about it!

Review Exercise

1. Visit these websites and see what you can learn about the profession of project management:

- Project Management Institute www.pmi.org
- Project Management resources www.projectmanagement.com

Chapter 2. Foundational Concepts

At the end of this chapter, you will have a clear understanding of the foundational concepts of the profession of project management, a guide to your own development as a project management practitioner, and an overview of where your organization is, and where it needs to be, using an organizational project management maturity model. This chapter is useful for giving some broad background information on project management.

What is Practical & Professional Project Management?

Let's start right at the beginning: what exactly is practical and professional project management? Project management has been around a long time; in fact, many of humankind's most remarkable physical achievements were also great projects. From the ancient wonders of pyramids in Egypt, Nazca lines in Peru, Stonehenge in England, and the Great Wall of China right up to modern wonders such as NASA's moon project, Palm Island in Dubai, the Millau Viaduct in France and the rebuild of the World Trade Center Towers in New York, projects have contributed to some of our greatest treasures. Each of these had a start, middle and an end, and they all had a defined goal or objective.

We will never really know how the ancients approached project management, what their metrics for success were, or whether they met them, but the results are very clear. In modern times, however, project management has become a defined and repeatable set of professional practices, all designed to improve the chance of project success.

Despite project management having been around for a long time it has only fairly recently begun the process of becoming a separate profession from other professions such as engineering, IT and architecture. This is one of the reasons why there is still so much confusion about what the role of a project manager is, what the profession of project management is, and how it fits in with other professions.

Projects are now being completed and managed in a wide range of industries; you'll meet project managers working in construction, IT, software development, health, agriculture, aeronautics, government, telecommunications and more. Within each of these sectors there are hundreds of thousands of projects being completed by hundreds of thousands of project managers all around the world.

Furthermore, many different approaches, methodologies, tools, and processes can be used to enhance the chance of project success. There are professional organizations promoting the profession, and opportunities for continual research and improvement. Instead of being limited to the experience you gain on the job, you can now complete international credentials and tertiary qualifications in project management. All of these are based on both the experiences from the past and the study of project management.

However, as already mentioned, we are still a relatively young profession without the history of other professions such as medicine, law and engineering. As such, it is not uncommon to encounter a variety of ways to approach the same problem or people using different terminology to mean the same thing. This is all part of the growth of the profession.

Professional project management is built upon a growing body of knowledge, based on the collected experience and best practice from project managers out there in the field. By documenting the experiences of what worked and what didn't, and by collecting it in a single document, all other project managers can learn from it. It also features a commitment to continuous improvement and practicality.

The opposite of professional project management is ad-hoc management of projects while continually reinventing the wheel and never learning from your mistakes. There is still plenty of non-practical project management occurring, which is a real shame when the profession of project management is so readily accessible.

As you can probably tell by now, I'm a strong advocate of following a defined body of knowledge, learning from others and contributing back to the profession. This is the core of professional project management and is what separates the professional (and practical) project managers from the amateurs.

What is a Project?

Broadly speaking, there are two types of work in the world. Project work and operational work.

Operational work is repetitive and ongoing and is led by a general manager. A key focus for a general manager of operational work is to make sure that the work keeps going. On the other hand there are projects and the best definition of a project is an initiative that has a defined start and end, it has a defined deliverable, is subject to a variety of constraints such as time, cost, and quality, and is subject to progressive elaboration. I often say that a project manager can be seen as the general manager of a business that will put itself out of business one day and apart from that there isn't much difference between a project manager and a general manager.

An important aspect of project management is that, generally speaking, you cannot know everything there is to know about a project at the outset and, thus, project management is highly iterative. This means that you may be able to define the work to be done for the next few weeks accurately, but beyond that you can't plan as well because there is more uncertainty, so you plan in an iterative manner, meaning that you plan many times, each time with more information. This is known as progressive elaboration and is an iterative process that acknowledges that you will know more the more you do. For example, at the beginning of a software project you may know the general expected outcome and the first steps on the path to delivering it, but as you move along in the project you become more aware of the magnitude of the work and can plan the project schedule, budget, and risks better.

Rolling wave planning is another type of iterative planning where you plan in detail the next appropriate time period and, as you keep progressing throughout a project, you keep planning that same length of time in detail. For example, you may do a rolling 3 month plan for a 2 year long project. Both progressive elaboration and rolling wave planning are important concepts to communicate to stakeholders who may be under the impression that it is possible to know and plan everything about a project.

A program (or programme if you follow the UK way of spelling it) is a group of projects that derive benefit from being managed in a coordinated way. It could be that they all use the same resources, or they're all producing parts of a larger deliverable. The role of the program manager is to make sure that each of the separate projects is able to work as efficiently as possible and contribute to the overall goals of the program.

A portfolio of work refers to all of the projects and programs that an organization or distinct business unit will be undertaking. The role of the portfolio manager is to make sure say it programs and projects are selected according to a rigorous process and then oversee the financing and risks associated with the entire portfolio.

What Exactly is a Project Manager?

It's great that you have made a commitment to understand what professional and appropriately applied practical project management is and to be the best project manager you can, so that your projects and business can produce better results. In order for you to fully understand what you are getting yourself in for and to set the scene a little further, let's start by defining exactly what a project manager is.

There are many types of professionals working in the field of project management, all with different levels of responsibility and authority. There are project directors, project managers, contract managers, project administrators, project coordinators, project facilitators, and project expeditors. How do you know which one you are and which one you should be? You don't need to be a project manager to manage small projects, but you couldn't run a complex project as a project facilitator.

As mentioned briefly above in the definitions, the easiest way to understand what a project manager is and does, is to change the job title to general manager of a project. Just as a general manager of an organization takes responsibility for running all aspects of the organization, a project manager takes responsibility for running all aspects of a project. Along with taking responsibility for the project, a true project manager's level of authority is as high as his or her level of responsibility.

Here is a description of each of the different roles:

Project Manager *The project manager has full responsibility and authority for all aspects of the project. He or she is the general manager of the project and has chosen project management as a full time career.*

Contract Manager *A contract manager usually comes from an engineering background and has an excellent technical ability to lead a*

project when that project is fully defined by a contract to do the works. Contract managers, very generally speaking, do not have the leadership, communication, and stakeholder management skills that project managers should have.

Project Coordinator The project coordinator reports progress to senior management and has responsibility for carrying out mid-level project management tasks and has some limited authority. Typically he or she is a technical expert doing project work part time.

Project Administrator The project administrator provides administrative support on a project and can take responsibility for small parts of projects. Has very little authority. Often an entry-level position for people wishing to become project managers.

Scrum Master This is team role responsible for ensuring the team lives agile values and principles, and follow the processes and practices that the team agreed they would use. They use a coaching rather than directive approach.

Agile Coach An agile coach is a person who facilitates the performance of a team using agile methods. They use coaching techniques to assist the team become high performing.

Product Owner The person accountable for maximizing the value of the product resulting from the work of the Scrum Team. The Product Owner is accountable for effective Product Backlog management, which can include developing and explicitly communicating the product goal; and creating, prioritising and clearly communicating Product Backlog items.

If you have high levels of responsibility and authority, you are probably a genuine project manager, but where you are in this list is less important than your commitment to your own professional development.

If you are just starting out in the profession of project management you must commit to learning everything you can from formal and informal sources. Enrol in courses and credentials that teach project management or consider obtaining the Certified Associate in Project Management (CAPM[®]) credential. Learn by watching the good and the bad in the industry – of course, you want to repeat what the good ones do and avoid what the bad ones do. Perhaps the most important thing you can do is to go and get yourself a mentor.

If you are mid-level in the profession you might consider formalizing your on the job training with a credential such as the Project Management Professional (PMP[®]), or a tertiary diploma or degree. This is also the perfect time to start learning by teaching and consider speaking at professional events. If you are an experienced and advanced

project manager or director, you still must make the commitment to on-going learning. If you don't, your abilities and experience will become stale. Go out and network with your peers and exchange ideas and opinions. Attend conferences and workshops. An excellent way to ensure you are both learning and contributing to the development of the profession is by agreeing to be a mentor.

Project Manager or Contract Manager?

It's hard enough making sure you know whether you are a project manager, project administrator, project coordinator, project facilitator, or project expeditor. But what exactly is the difference between a project manager and a contract manager? I've met plenty of people who tell me they are project managers or work for consultancies providing project management services but in my opinion they are not project managers they are in fact contract managers and their organizations are providing contract management services.

So what is the difference and does it matter?

The easiest way to explain what a project manager is, is simply to replace the work 'Project' with 'General' – so a project manager is in fact the 'general manager' for a project. We all know what general managers do. They look after financing, communications, staff, marketing, risks, strategy and every other aspect of a business. This is what someone with the title of project manager is supposed to be as well – the complete manager of a project. Anything less and you are not a project manager; choose one of the other titles.

I often think of an analogy using cars to describe the difference – contract managers are Land Rover Defenders – solid, dependable and suited to particular environments while project managers are more like a Range Rover – all the extras. All you annoyed contract managers can email me to tell me I'm wrong if you want to :).

So then what is a contract manager? Well a contract manager steps in to develop, negotiate and execute a contract for project services. It can be a very large and complex contract but it only requires knowledge of the terms of the contract and making sure they are followed. Typically contract managers aren't great people managers, they aren't exceptional leaders, and they aren't exceptional communicators – all the things that a project manager must be. Contract managers tend to be technical experts who have assumed a management role. Their focus is on the delivery of products or services.

So does it matter which one to use? That depends on the nature of the project. If it has a contractually defined scope of work and doesn't require great leadership, excellent communication skills and exceptional leadership then a contract manager is perfectly suited. Otherwise a project manager is the better choice.

OPINION: Responsibility and Authority in Project Management

I am constantly surprised by the large number of people acting as project managers who tell me that they have all the responsibility for the success of a project but little or no authority on the project.

This means that they have the responsibility to deliver the project on time, on budget and to the required specifications but they do not have the authority to get the resources they want, manage the budget or to make decisions affecting critical parts of the project. If you have more responsibility than authority then you are not a project manager. You are a project administrator, expeditor, facilitator, coordinator or more often than not, simply a scapegoat in waiting.

Would you accept the job of General Manager for Microsoft and then be told that you had no authority to hire and fire, to track and change budgets, to develop and market products and to influence the organization strategically? Yet the Board of Directors will be measuring you against all these factors and if the company doesn't do well you will be fired? No you wouldn't, so why accept the same in project management – after all a project manager is the general manager of a project.

Allowing this situation is setting you up for stress, failure and an early exit from the profession of project management. If the level of responsibility you have is greater than the level of authority that you have then it's like heading to the guillotine with no way to stop the blade from dropping – don't do it!

I sense the frustration these people have and I can see the look of surprise and amazement when I tell them that a true project manager has equally high levels of authority and responsibility.

So how do you get equally high levels of responsibility and authority?

Start with your job description. If you have the title of project manager then you should have equally high levels of responsibility and authority. If you don't, then downgrade your job title to reflect your actual position. Sure, the job title isn't as good as you want but you will be happier. Make it clear that you will not accept full responsibility without full authority. Furthermore, you won't accept unequal levels of responsibility and authority.

If you are going to be fully and solely responsible for delivering the project then you need the authority to get the resources you need when you need them, to control the project costs and budget, to oversee and manage changes to the project and to maintain and enhance client relationship to name just a few of the areas you must have authority in.

Only by having equally high levels of responsibility and authority can you truly be a project manager.

Project Management is Change Management

Do you want to be a better project manager? Then become a better change manager. It's a bold statement but true.

All projects involve change, you are making or delivering something new that is different from the current situation, and given normal circumstances people naturally resist change.

So what is involved in begin a great change manager?

First, realize that generally people don't like change and will resist it if not managed properly. Be aware that change is a scary for thing for most people. Let people work their way through the process of accepting change. You will need to use your well-developed leadership skills here to understand, appreciate and guide people through the uncertainty of change.

Create a compelling reason to change. Let people know what the reason for the project and the change is. If people don't see the need for the project they will not support it. Communicate the need for change effectively and regularly. Change management is one of those situations where in the absence of good communication, rumour, gossip and innuendo will take hold.

Create capability for change. Get people on board who support your project and the change it brings and who also have the necessary skills to carry out the project.

Carry out the change as planned. First plan, and then do. Any project or change must first be properly planned and then executed according to the plan.

Embed the change. Simply doing what you had planned to do will not guarantee that the change will be permanent. Create a strategy to make sure the change is embedded and will go on past the end of the project. Create champions and carry out post implementation reviews.

So, amongst all those other technical and soft skills a project manager must possess, learning about and becoming proficient at change management will increase your chances of project success.

Successful project management involves successful change management and successful change management requires great project management skills as well.

Organizational Project Management Maturity

In the same way that project management practitioners can be described as beginner, novice, intermediate or advanced, organizations can also be described as having low, medium, or high levels of project management. These levels of project management reflect the level of organizational project management maturity (OPMM).

Measuring organizational project management maturity means looking at how the organization requires staff to become and keep developing as project managers. It means looking at the project management methodology, processes, tools and templates the organization uses or does not use. It involves examining the organization's commitment to continuous improvement. There are many ways to assess an organization's level of project management maturity and just as many tools.

However, before you go assuming that all organizations must be at the top level of maturity, it's important to consider that the level of OPMM that is desirable for any organization is directly related to the size, cost, length, complexity and industry of the projects being undertaken. Organizations undertaking highly complex, long term,

expensive projects should aim to have a higher level of project management maturity, while organizations and small businesses routinely undertaking short, low cost, low complexity projects may be perfectly suited to a lesser level of project management maturity.

On the following pages you'll find a very simple exercise to enable you to assess the level at which your organization currently sits in relation to its project management maturity. While answering it, you may get some ideas on how you can improve your organization's level of project management maturity.

There many sophisticated tools for measuring organizational project management maturity. Some of the more sophisticated ones take many hours to complete and the results can be a little unwieldy. I have reduced the essence of these tools into a very simply yet surprisingly professional assessment tool. If you are interested in a more formal and quantitative assessment then I recommend looking at the P3M3® assessment which gives an in depth assessment of an organisations portfolio, program and project management maturity, and provides up to 60 different cores across the organisation. I have also developed my own tool that it easy to use and gives great insights. Contact me if you need any more information about this.

Take a look at the questions on the following page and answer from the perspective of where you are right now. Just tick the box for each of the following questions if you or your organization does what the questions asks, add up the ticks and see where you are at in terms of your own project management maturity. Remember to only tick boxes that you actually do, not those you have intended to do but never got around to actually doing.

Organizational Project Management Maturity Worksheet

1. Does your organization expect project managers to hold a certification or credential in project management? Yes
2. Does your organization expect project managers to undergo regular professional development through such things as ongoing training? Yes
3. Are project managers in your organization expected to only do project management work and not also carry out technical work? Yes
4. Does your organization appoint a project sponsor for each project? Yes
5. Does your organization have its own, or a proprietary, project management methodology in place and does it require this methodology to be followed in all projects? Yes
6. Does your organization have a standard set of templates to use on each project and require them to be used? Yes
7. Does your organization have a defined process to follow for starting each project and require it to be used? Yes
8. Does your organization have a checklist for closing a project and require it to be used? Yes
9. Does your organization have system in place for reporting progress on each project and require it to be used? Yes
10. Does your organization have a documented and appropriate change control process and require it to be used? Yes
11. Does your organization measure and evaluate the competing demands on people, time and money between projects? Yes
12. Does your organization regularly review its approach to project management and seek to improve it? Yes
13. Does your organization have a Project Management Office (PMO)? Yes
14. If so, what is its function?
 - a. Common reporting of all projects Yes
 - b. A place where all project managers work Yes
 - c. Developing and improving the methodology Yes

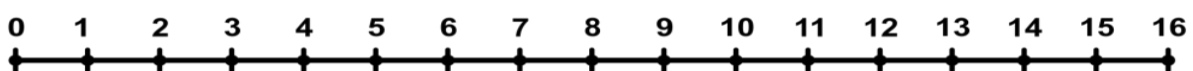
TOTAL TICKS _____

Now add up all the ticks and determine which level of Organizational Project Management Maturity (OPMM) your organisation is at.

Number of Ticks

- | | | |
|-------|---------|------------------------|
| 0-4 | Level 1 | Very low level of OPMM |
| 5-8 | Level 2 | Low level of OPMM |
| 9-12 | Level 3 | Medium level of OPMM |
| 13-16 | Level 4 | High Level of OPMM |

Now, place a cross next to the number where your organization is on the chart:



Now that you know where your organisation currently is, think about where you think it needs to be.

Go through the questions again this time putting a tick against those things you think your organization should be doing, keeping in mind the size, cost and complexity of your projects. The difference, if any, between these two marks on the spectrum is your goal once you are on the path to practical project management.

Here are some questions to get you thinking about the practical project management tools, techniques and processes to help you get to the level of organizational project management maturity you need to be at. Given that this is only chapter two of the book, you may not be able to answer these questions until you have read more of the book.

- What do you think the top priorities are for your organization to enable it to improve its approach to project management?
- What actions can you personally take to contribute to your organization's project management maturity?

Project Management Definitions

Most books include a glossary of terms at the rear, and just like them so does this book. However, I thought it best to be up front about the most useful terms we are going to use to make sure that you don't go and read a chapter incorrectly because you understood a word to mean something different from the way I am using it.

The point of this section of the book is to make sure we are using the same word to describe the same thing. Project management has evolved from many different professions, each bringing their own terminology. There can be a great deal of confusion when people use different terms to describe the same thing. Throughout this book, the terms used will align with *The PMBOK® Guide* and I encourage you to standardize the language you use in your organization to reduce the chance of errors.

With your first read through the book, have a look at these definitions and see if any are different from terms you already use. If they are, make the decision to either change the term you use or quickly translate between your term and the term I am using. If you strike a term you don't know the meaning of then refer back to this section or to the glossary at the rear of the book. We have also given you a really useful glossary of the words that you can also use in project management.

Common Project Management Words

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>Framework</i> | <i>A non-prescriptive collection of professional best practice from which you are expected to choose the processes, tools and techniques that suit the size, industry and complexity of projects you are undertaking. The Guide to the Project Management Body of Knowledge (the PMBOK® Guide) is the world's leading project management framework.</i> |
| <i>Baseline</i> | <i>A project can have baselines for scope, time, cost and quality. These are used to measure actual progress against planned progress. The baseline is the original estimated plus any approved changes.</i> |
| <i>Methodology</i> | <i>A specific and particular way of doing projects complete with defined processes, templates, and tools. Most organizations develop their own methodology from a framework such as the PMBOK® Guide. Some companies buy a readymade proprietary one such as MPMM, Method 123, TenStep, PRINCE2®, DevOps, Lean, Scrum, or CPMM.</i> |
| <i>Portfolio</i> | <i>All the programs and projects an organisation (or business unit) is undertaking.</i> |
| <i>Program</i> | <i>A set of projects interrelated in some way and they benefit from being managed in a coordinated way, i.e. they may share common resources or be working toward a common goal.</i> |
| <i>Project</i> | <i>Any work or activity with a beginning, middle, and end delivering a unique product, service or result usually to time, cost and quality constraints, and subject to progressive elaboration. It is the opposite of operational work.</i> |
| <i>Project Management Office (PMO)</i> | <i>The Project Management Office is the center of excellence for project management within an organization. It can be many different things depending on the level of organizational project management maturity. The 'P' in the title can also refer to program or portfolio. It can also be referred to by many other names including Project Support Office (PSO), Project Delivery Office (PDO), Investment Management Office (IMO). IT can also have an 'E' for Enterprise in front of it, e.g. EPMO, to indicate it is organisation wide.</i> |
| <i>Project Manager</i> | <i>To understand exactly what a project manager is, simply change the title to 'General Manager of a Project' and you will understand the high levels of responsibility and authority the project manager has. Below this, there are Contract Managers, Project Administrators, Project Coordinators, Project Facilitators, and Project Expeditors. Each has a lesser level of responsibility and authority.</i> |

Program Manager The person responsible for managing potential conflict and reporting on progress on projects that are interrelated in some way.

Stakeholder A stakeholder is any person, group or organization who can affect and be affected by the project.

A Brief, Yet Concise, Explanation of All Those Project Management Standards, Frameworks and Methodologies

Are you a little confused by all these project management documents and credentials you keep stumbling across in your quest to understand the profession and further develop yourself as a project manager? Well I'm going to try and explain the situation to you so you understand exactly what a standard, framework and methodology is and how they are different from each other. This will be a brief, yet concise, explanation and if you want more detail just do a search on the internet.

Let's start the explanation with a diagram. The diagram shows standards, frameworks and methodologies in descending order of influence and importance.

Standards, Frameworks & Methodologies

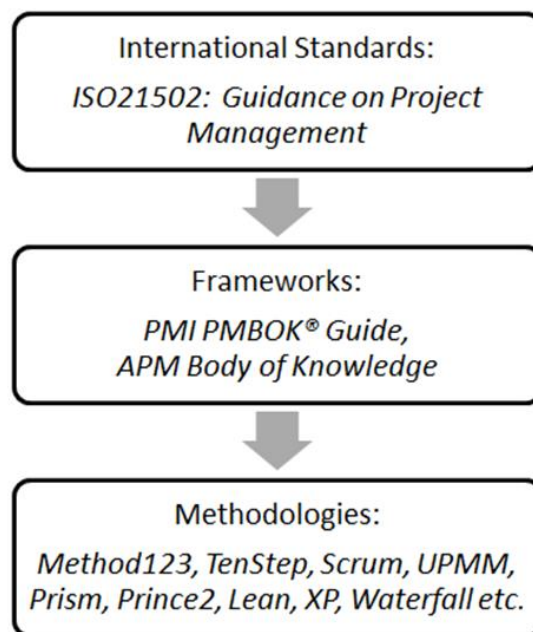


Figure 1: Project Management Standards, Frameworks and Methodologies

At the top you have ISO21502: Guidance of Project Management which is the newly introduced international standard for project management. At this stage it is a guiding standard only and not a normative one. We expect it to become a normative standard sometime and when it does you can probably start certifying your organization as ISO21502 compliant. Until then it represents a fantastic guide for practical project management and you should probably make yourself very familiar with it as it will probably become a standard you need to comply with sooner or later. There are also other international standards in this series relating to program management, portfolio

management, and project manager competency and you should make a note to check them out.

The next layer down is made up of framework documents and their associated credentials. Here you have project management body of knowledge's' which capture what is considered good practical project management practice across the entire project management profession. The largest example of this is the *PMBOK® Guide* from the Project Management Institute (PMI) which is a global organization – I recommend checking them out and joining as a member at www.pmi.org.

Frameworks contain much more detailed information about project management processes, tools and techniques than standards such as ISO21502. The Association for Project Management (APM), which is largely based in the United Kingdom, also has its own Body of Knowledge as well. Despite this extra information they do not present specific ways of completing projects - that's a job for methodologies which we cover soon.

There are many similarities between the *PMBOK® Guide*, APM BoK, and ISO21502, but also a few differences mainly around slight naming and content differences of some processes and process groups. We would expect these differences to be ironed out over the next few years. PMI offers the Project Management Professional (PMP®) and Certified Associate in Project Management (CAPM®) credential, APM offers its own certifications for project managers, and the European based International Project Management Association (IPMA) has its own set of project management certification. All of these credentials are framework credentials and are at a much more senior and detailed level than methodology credentials which we cover next. I recommend all project managers plan on gaining a framework credential at some point in their career - the sooner the better.

At the bottom of the hierarchy are specific project management methodologies developed from frameworks which in turn align with standards. Each methodology can be traced back to a particular framework document, and its ancillary documents such as extensions to the PMI *PMBOK® Guide*.

Each methodology is particularly suitable for different projects based on industry, size, value, complexity and risk. For example Scrum is great for fast moving iterative IT projects, Prince2 for low complexity IT projects, and Method123 for defined complex projects from a range of industries.

There are usually no, or very little, prerequisites needed to gain a methodology certification so they are generally not any guide to a project managers experience, ability or seniority. My opinion is that you should only look at becoming a certified in a particular project management methodology if your organization is actually going to use that methodology appropriately. Otherwise I strongly suggest getting a framework credential such as PMP® and gain the skills needed to develop your own project management methodology.

OPINION: 6 Tips for Improving as a Project Manager

There are many reasons that may drive you to want to improve as a project manager. You may be looking for that next promotion or more complex project assignments, or perhaps it to ensure greater client satisfaction, or to increase the chances of project success. Maybe it's for your own increased job satisfaction or simply a desire for personal growth. Whatever the reason you need to realize that improvement takes time and there will be times that whatever improvement path you have taken goes ahead in leaps and bounds, and other time where any improvements seem to move ahead at a snail's pace.

Here are six steps to help you improve as a project manager.

1. First comes commitment - The first step in improving yourself as a project manager is to first make the commitment. This means taking the required steps rather than just talking about doing them. All the good intentions in the world won't help you improve if you don't actually go ahead and do something tangible. This is what separates those who actually DO improve as project managers and those who SAY they are going to improve as project managers.

A great way to commit, and to make sure you are accountable, is to keep a journal of your intentions, plans and goals as it relates to your own professional development. Another way to commit is to let your project team members, sponsor and clients know that you value and seek opportunities for your own improvement. They will all appreciate your openness and drive for improvement.

2. Define Improvement - As a great project manager you know that you have to have a defined scope of work for the project so you know exactly what it is that you are doing and it's the same for any plan to improve yourself as a project manager. Start by taking the time to define the specific areas you want to improve in. Do you need more technical skills, people management or greater leadership ability? Be as specific as possible as this will allow you to better plan how you will achieve your professional development.

Once you have defined exactly what improvement means to you, you can then document them and be able to develop a clear plan which includes goals, timeframes and metrics to know whether or not your improvement plan is working. Don't fall for the trap that there is an end point in improvement. Once you have achieved one set of goals, you can define and set your next set of goals. Improvement is a continuous experience so don't rush to file that plan away so quickly.

3. Make mistakes (and learn from them) - It may seem like a strange thing to say but let's be honest, everyone makes mistakes so try and make a positive out of a negative situation and use these mistakes as opportunities to grow and improve. The smart people make mistakes and learn from them. The not-so-smart people make the same mistakes over and over again.

Often the best way to learn something and improve is to make a mistake and learn from it by asking yourself why, how, what, and when about the mistake. Try to use the 20:20 vision of hindsight to learn and improve yourself.

4. Seek feedback - Be brave enough to ask those people around you for feedback. Ask your team members, your boss and your customer about what they see as your strengths and weaknesses. You can do this formally and informally.

You can schedule a formal 360 degree review during your annual performance appraisal and career development planning session. Alternatively you can seek regular informal feedback from those who answer to you and those who you answer to. Learn to listen carefully to all

the feedback both positive and negative. You can improve by both addressing the negative but also by doing more of the positive things you do.

5. Copy the greats - One of the easiest ways to improve as a project manager is simply to watch and observe those project managers with skills and experience that you admire and copy them. You can meet these great people face to face in your daily life, and you may also see them speak at meetings, workshops or conferences. It may be that you never get to meet them in real life but instead read about them in books, journals or articles. However you interact with them, take careful note of what it is about them that impresses you.

One of the best ways to use others in your search for improvement is to formalize this by asking someone to be your mentor. Don't be afraid to ask that senior project manager that you admire to be your mentor, most people I know are flattered to be asked. Take the opportunity to meet regularly with your mentor and seek guidance on issues that you are having. I have found the mentors that I have had, have really helped me improve as a project manager.

Another thing to keep in mind is that by agreeing to become a mentor yourself to someone less experienced will also help your improvement goals as it forces you to think about what you can offer them.

6. Continuing education - There are many education pathways you can follow to assist you become a better project manager. There are many education courses from project management training providers up to world renowned tertiary institutes offering a full range of courses of every topic relevant to the profession of project management. You can seek to get a certificate of attendance, a diploma or degree, or an international credential as part of your commitment to continuing education.

As part of your own improvement plan you've probably identified those specific and general areas that you want to focus on. Look out for local face to face and online courses that will help you get this education. Choose the method that best suits your learning style, work commitments and financial resources.

These are just some of the ways you can follow if you are aiming to be the best you can be as a project manager. Congratulations on taking the first step simply by reading this. Let me know what works best for you.

What is Agile?

Agile, in its early inception, was a response to traditional project management methodologies, which were often seen as rigid, slow, and inflexible. In the late 1990s and early 2000s, various lightweight software development processes, like Scrum, Extreme Programming (XP), and Dynamic Systems Development Method (DSDM), emerged as alternatives to the prevalent waterfall model. These methodologies prioritized collaboration, customer feedback, and rapid adaptation over heavy documentation and strict adherence to plan.

The term "Agile" was coined in 2001 when seventeen software developers convened in Snowbird, Utah, to discuss these lightweight processes. The culmination of their discussions was the Agile Manifesto, a document that articulated the core values and principles of Agile. It represented a significant shift in the software development

paradigm, moving away from detailed upfront planning and towards iterative and incremental development.

There are four key foundational elements to Agile, which are captured at www.agilemanifesto.org:

"We are uncovering better ways of developing software by doing it and helping others do it. Through this work we have come to value:

*Individuals and interactions **over** processes and tools
Working software **over** comprehensive documentation
Customer collaboration **over** contract negotiation
Responding to change **over** following a plan*

That is, while there is value in the items on the right, we value the items on the left more."

There are also twelve guiding principles:

- 1. Our highest priority is to satisfy the customer through early and continuous delivery of valuable software.*
- 2. Welcome changing requirements, even late in development. Agile processes harness change for the customer's competitive advantage.*
- 3. Deliver working software frequently, from a couple of weeks to a couple of months, with a preference to the shorter timescale.*
- 4. Business people and developers must work together daily throughout the project.*
- 5. Build projects around motivated individuals. Give them the environment and support they need, and trust them to get the job done.*
- 6. The most efficient and effective method of conveying information to and within a development team is face-to-face conversation.*
- 7. Working software is the primary measure of progress.*
- 8. Agile processes promote sustainable development. The sponsors, developers, and users should be able to maintain a constant pace indefinitely.*
- 9. Continuous attention to technical excellence and good design enhances agility.*
- 10. Simplicity--the art of maximizing the amount of work not done--is essential.*
- 11. The best architectures, requirements, and designs emerge from self-organizing teams.*
- 12. At regular intervals, the team reflects on how to become more effective, then tunes and adjusts its behavior accordingly.*

The Agile movement gained rapid traction in the software industry and, over time, expanded its influence to other domains. Today, Agile is not just a software development methodology but also a broader project management and product development approach, embraced by organizations across industries.

The defining features of Agile are:

- Iterative and Incremental: Agile projects are broken into small, manageable pieces called iterations that can typically run from 1 to 4 weeks duration. Each

iteration results in an increment, a potentially releasable piece of the product. This allows for regular feedback and adjustments as the project progresses.

- **Collaboration and Communication:** Agile emphasizes open communication among cross-functional teams and stakeholders. Daily stand-ups, retrospectives, and planning sessions are common practices to ensure everyone is aligned and challenges are addressed promptly.
- **Customer Feedback:** Close collaboration with the customer or end-user ensures the product or service meets their needs. Regular reviews give customers an opportunity to provide feedback on the product, and the team can make necessary changes based on this input.
- **Adaptive Planning:** While Agile recognizes the value of planning, it also understands the inevitability of change. As such, Agile plans are flexible, and teams are prepared to pivot based on new insights, changes in the market, or feedback.
- **Simplicity and Focus:** Agile promotes simplicity by emphasizing the work that adds the most value and eliminating or deferring unnecessary features or tasks. Prioritization techniques, like the MoSCoW method (Must have, Should have, Could have, Won't have) or a prioritized product backlog, are employed to ensure focus on what's most important.

Since the initial development of the guiding principles there have been many attempts to develop what are called Agile methodologies. There are approximately 40 or 50 different defined Agile approaches, each with their own strengths and weaknesses. Here are some of the top Agile approaches with a brief description of each:

1. **Scrum:** Scrum is a time-boxed, iterative framework that divides work into short cycles called Sprints, typically lasting 2-4 weeks. It emphasizes teamwork, accountability, and iterative progress towards a well-defined goal using ceremonies like Daily Stand-ups, Sprint Review, and Sprint Retrospective.
2. **Kanban:** Kanban is a visual system for managing work as it moves through different stages. Its core principles focus on visualizing tasks, limiting work in progress (WIP), and enhancing flow, making it easier to identify bottlenecks and areas for improvement.
3. **Extreme Programming (XP):** XP is a software development methodology that emphasizes customer satisfaction, flexible responses to changing requirements, and frequent delivery of high-quality software. It introduces practices like pair programming, continuous integration, and test-driven development to improve software quality and responsiveness to evolving customer needs.
4. **Lean Software Development:** Inspired by lean manufacturing principles and practices, Lean Software Development aims to optimize efficiency, reduce waste, and deliver software faster. Its seven principles, such as "Eliminate Waste" and "Build Quality In," encourage teams to focus on delivering value to customers rapidly and efficiently.

5. **Disciplined Agile (DA):** Disciplined Agile is a methodology that enables organizations to integrate different Agile and Lean approaches (like Scrum, XP, Lean, and more) in a manner best suited for the organization's needs. It is goal-driven, allowing teams to determine the way of working (WoW) based on their unique context.
6. **Scaled Agile Framework (SAFe):** SAFe is an expansive framework that provides a detailed and customizable approach to scale Agile across large enterprises. It emphasizes alignment, collaboration, and delivery across multiple Agile teams and integrates principles from Agile, product development flow, and Lean into its foundation. SAFe structures the enterprise into four levels: Team, Program, Large Solution, and Portfolio. Each level has its roles, responsibilities, and activities. This structure aids in coordinating and synchronizing activities across large numbers of Agile teams and aligning project objectives with enterprise goals.
7. **Feature-Driven Development (FDD):** FDD is a model-driven, short-iteration methodology that focuses on developing and delivering "features," which are small, functional components of software. It starts with an overall model, followed by a feature list, and then proceeds with iterative development of those features.

Each of these approaches has its unique strengths and is best suited to particular types of projects or organizational cultures. The choice of approach often depends on the project's requirements, team preferences, and the specific challenges faced.

Although similar in a lot of respects to traditional waterfall, or predictive, methodologies in relation to the management tools used, Agile differs in one major respect and that is the speed of iterations.

The following diagrams visually show the difference between waterfall/predictive and Agile approaches.

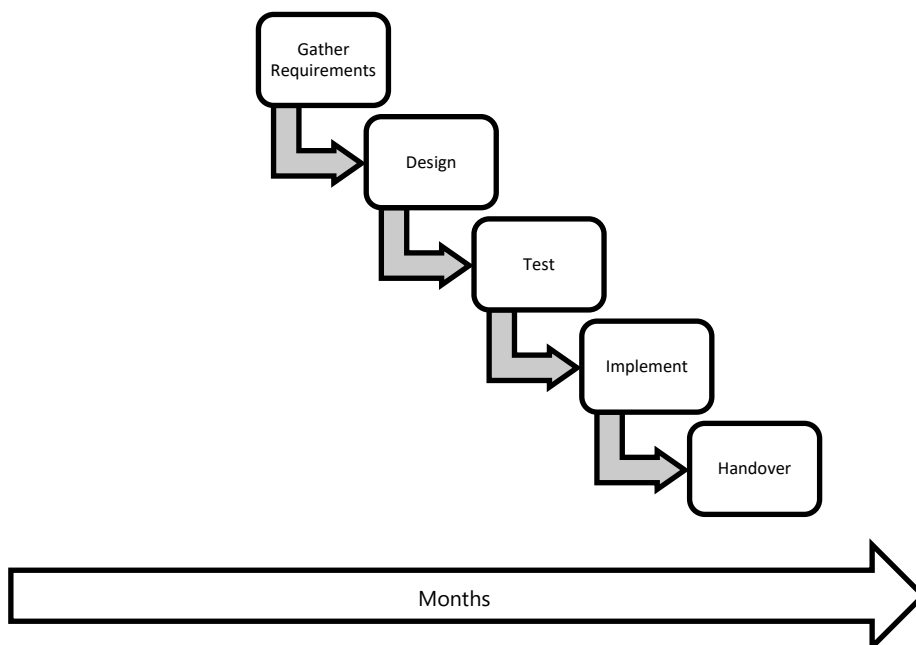


Figure 2: Typical Predictive or Waterfall Process

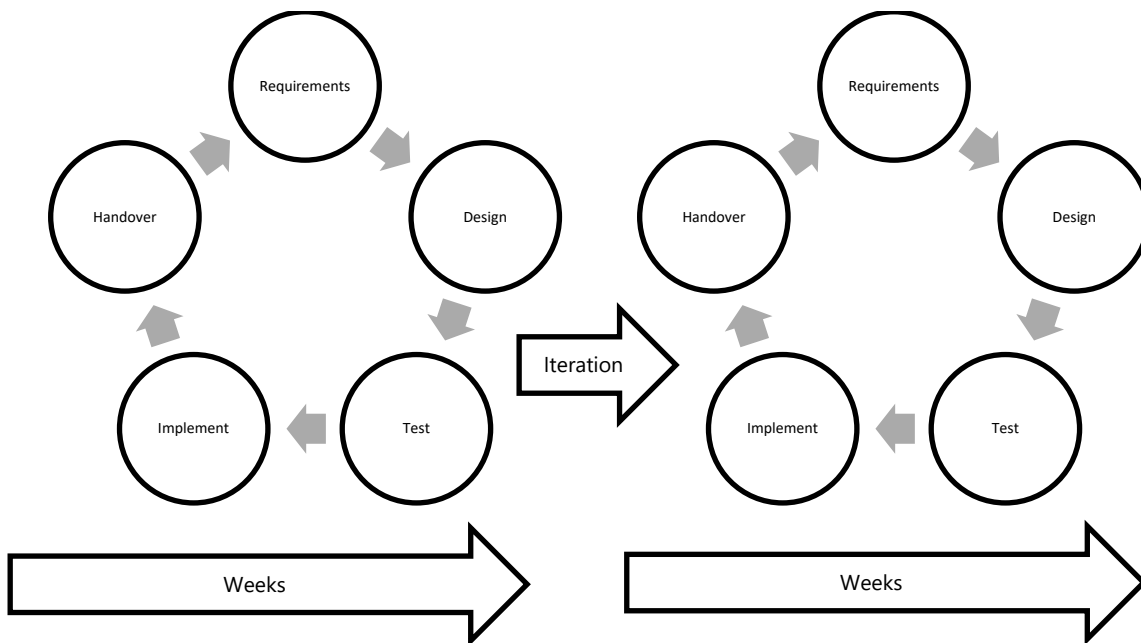


Figure 3: Typical Agile Process

Whereas a traditional predictive or waterfall type project may have an iteration that lasts weeks, months or even years, Agile projects have iterations that last days or a week or two at most. Refer back to the previous diagram that describes the Plan-Do-Check-Act (PDCA) cycle for a description of what a project iteration is. At the end of the iteration a retrospective look is taken at what was delivered and the lessons learned before moving on to the next iteration of the product (or part of the product).

The type of Agile methodology you choose will reflect the complexity of the project, what is known and what is unknown, time constraints, budget constraints, risk tolerance and team/organisational culture. It is up to you to choose the correct methodology for your project, and it can be a hybrid mix of Agile and waterfall/predictive if that is appropriate.

For more information about the origins of agile software development I recommend checking out www.agilemanifesto.org and www.agilealliance.org as beginning points.

The PMO

The PMO plays an important role in whether or not you will have a successful project. Increasing amounts of research confirm that those organizations with a PMO deliver more successful projects more of the time than those organizations without a PMO.

So what exactly is a PMO?

Even the name can be confusing because PMO can stand for project management office or program management office. You can also have a PDO (Project Delivery Office), EPMO (Enterprise Project Management Office), IMO (Investment Management Office), PSO (Project Support Office), or VMO (Value Management Office). Whatever the letters means to you what it actually stands for is the center for excellence in project management in your organization.

A PMO is also unique to your organization and will reflect your current and intended future level of project management maturity. If you are a small organization doing occasional projects then the PMO may well be a simple ring binder full of templates that people use when doing projects.

At the other end of the spectrum, if you are a large organization managing complex projects essential for delivering strategic goals then your PMO will be:

- The place where all project management staff are located
- The part of the organization responsible for recruiting project managers
- The part of the organization responsible for training project managers
- Responsible for developing, implementing and auditing the project management methodology
- Responsible for reporting on all current projects
- Responsible for addressing potential conflicts between projects
- Responsible for the project selection processes

The three broad categories of a PMO are:

- Supportive, which suits organizations with a low level of project management maturity. It provides templates, guides to best practice and other similar documents for people managing projects to use. The role of the PMO manager is part time.
- Directing, which suits organizations with a medium level of project management maturity. It builds on the role of the supportive PMO and also provides common reporting, a standardized methodology and project governance. The role of the PMO manager can be either part time or full time depending on the size of the organization.
- Controlling, which suits organizations with a high level of project management maturity that are also large in size and managing complex projects. The directive PMO completes all of those tasks listed on the previous page and takes full responsibility for everything to do with project management in the organization. The role of the PMO manager is full time.

There is also research that tells us that the PMO is not a static thing but a changing one. It will probably change its form every two years to reflect the changes within the organization. Whatever the form of your particular PMO it will provide support to project management practitioners and it will improve the chances of project success.

OPINION: How to Set up a PMO by Stealth

More and more research clearly indicates that organizations with a PMO deliver more successful projects than organizations without a PMO, yet that same research also tells us that a lot of organizations fail to see the benefits of a PMO, and some organizations are even getting rid of their PMO's. They see them as an unnecessary expense rather than the investment that they actually are.

Keep in mind that PMO is not a single standardized thing - what it is will reflect the level of project management maturity, your industry and the size, complexity and duration of the projects you undertake. It may be anything from a single ring binder full of templates through to a specific part of the organization that controls all aspect of project management. The one thing that all forms of PMO have in common is that they are the center for project management excellence in the organization.

Now, we as practical project managers know that we can do our jobs much better when supported by a PMO. But how do we go about establishing one in the when top level management fails to see the benefits? How about a stealth PMO or perhaps a VPMO – the V can stand for volunteer or virtual?

Here are three simple achievable steps to creating your own stealth or virtual PMO:

1. Establish a project management users group in your organization. Invite all project managers to be part of it. Then schedule regular meetings – a good idea is 4pm on the 4th Friday on each month, or a breakfast meeting - and supply some refreshments for people. Have a specific topic to talk about – it could be improving your change control, standardizing templates, lessons learned and updates to your project management methodology. Invite a speaker to attend to present on a particular topic. Have someone document the meeting and follow up on any agreed actions.

2. Get the project managers to take responsibility for documenting your project management methodology and then volunteering to carry out audits on each other's projects.

3. And most importantly of all, when your do deliver successful projects attribute your success to the support you have received from the VPMO or users group or whatever it is you want to call it. Let the decision makers higher up see the value. Your goal is to get them to support not just a PMO but also practical project management within the organization so don't be shy about blowing your own trumpet. Take care to first prove the worth of the PMO to practitioners and the organization before trying to get financial support for a more complex form of a PMO, or even a paid PMO manager position.

Remember that this stealth or virtual PMO will be your first PMO so it doesn't have to be overly complex. The main goal is to prove its worth and get support for a more complex one.

Project Sponsorship and Governance

A key responsibility of a mature PMO is the provision of project sponsorship and governance. Even in the absence of a PMO each project needs a project sponsor and some form of governance. The presence of project sponsorship and governance will increase the chances of project success.

The role of the project sponsor is to be the person who authorizes the project going ahead, provides financial support for the project, and acts as political champion for the project helping ensure the project receives the support it needs to succeed. A project sponsor is not involved in managing the project, that is the role of the project manager. Usually the sponsor is a senior manager or technician within the organization with authority to approve projects and provide financial support. The project sponsor will be part of the project steering committee or group. I strongly recommend that anyone given the responsibility of being a project sponsor should go

on a training course to find out how to be a good project sponsor because a disinterested or incompetent project sponsor can adversely affect the chances of project success.

The project steering committee, board or group is there to provide governance to the project and provide high level support and advice to the project manager. The steering committee, board or group will be made up of senior managers and stakeholders. They view the project from a high level and ensure that it is meeting its objectives. They will ask for regular updates on progress from the project manager and will usually be involved in assessing significant changes to a project. They will also take responsibility for making large decisions about the project. They are not involved in managing the day to day operations of the project.

Ensuring that everyone on the project understands the distinction between governance and operations is important to ensure the smooth management of the project. The use of clear written descriptions and organizational charts outlining roles and responsibilities will assist in this regard. The following diagram shows the hierarchy of authority and decision making ability, and the difference between governance and operations on a project.

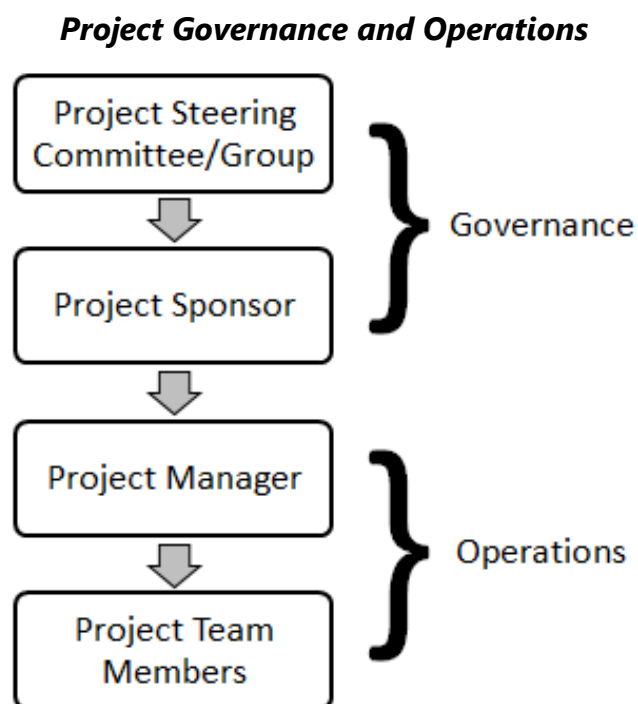


Figure 4: Project Governance

Take the time to ensure your project has an engaged and competent sponsor, and also an appropriate governance group. Also, make sure that everyone understands their responsibilities.

Review Exercises

1. Consider the following scenarios. For each scenario, decide whether it is a project, a program, a portfolio, or operational work.
 - A. The implementation of a new piece of software to run an organization's payroll
 - B. The construction of a new house
 - C. The development of a new housing subdivision
 - D. Filming the first movie of a movie trilogy
 - E. Increasing sales from the previous year
 - F. The design phase of a new piece of software
 - G. The range of projects an organization is undertaking to increase market share
 - H. The installation of new servers as part of a major upgrade to an organization's software and hardware systems
 - I. A new marketing campaign designed to bring in more business
 - J. The development of a new product that will increase operational profit
 - K. Several different pieces of software being developed that use the same developers
 - L. All the new house projects being undertaken by a construction company

Answers

- A. This would usually be a project, but if it was large enough it could be managed as a program
- B. Project
- C. Program
- D. Probably managed as a program because all of the separate parts that have to come together
- E. Operational work
- F. Project
- G. Program or portfolio
- H. Project
- I. Project
- J. Project
- K. Program
- L. Portfolio

2. Refer to the simple maturity assessment exercise you completed earlier and take some time to write down the top 5 things your organization could do to increase its level of project management maturity? (HINT: look at where you scored a 'No' in the above spreadsheet). You may be only able to write down 1 or 2 things initially but come back to this exercise as you read through the rest of the book and fill in more ideas.

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

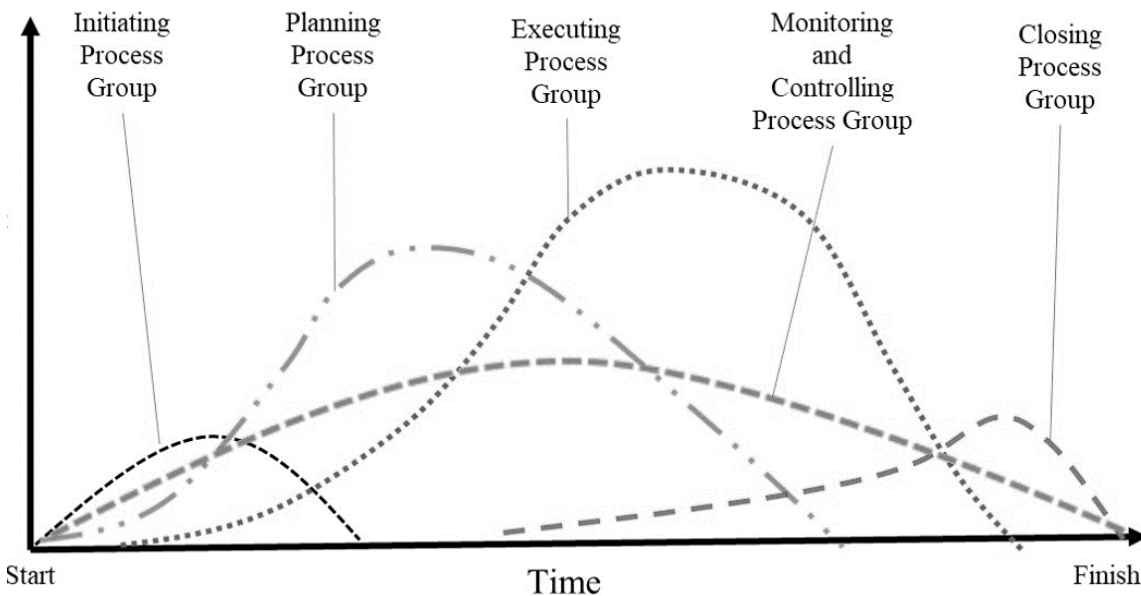
3. What sort of PMO do you think your organisation needs now?

Chapter 3. Initiating, Planning, Changing and Closing Your Project

This chapter introduces the project lifecycle, as well as the project management plan and its professional contents. It also introduces the concepts of formally initiating, justifying, and authorizing a project. Finally, it looks at the process of managing and assessing changes to a project and the process of planning for project closure.

The Natural Sequence of the Project Management World

There is a generally accepted, and somewhat logical, natural sequence for performing project management tasks. These are the processes of initiating, planning, executing, monitoring and controlling, and closing a project. Each part of the sequence has a different focus and it useful at different parts of the project lifecycle from inception to completion. These are not a linear sequence where one happens, then stops, then the next happens, then the next. Rather they represent different stages of a project. This means you should begin with initiation then planning. But you will be doing planning throughout the life of the project, and the same for monitoring and controlling. You will also start planning for closing early on in the project life cycle. The following diagram shows the relationship between these parts of a project.



Initiating a project is focused on considering all the possible projects you can do, selecting the ones you should do and discarding the ones you shouldn't, and getting them properly authorized and resourced. Obviously all this work is best done at the beginning of the project life cycle, although there are times when enough changes

threaten, or actually happen to, a project that you are forced to revisit this part of the sequence.

The planning part of the sequence is where you spend the appropriate amount of time planning how you are going to complete the project. Here you will finalize the scope, complete any initial cost and time estimating, plan how you will track your initial forecasts, plan your approach to risk, quality and communications, determine what people you need and the skills they need to have, plan how you will get external resources and services, and set in place your change control process.

As you can see, a lot of the initiating and planning work overlaps, particularly on smaller projects; they can often be viewed as a single combined process rather than separate distinct processes. Larger, more complex projects may view initiating and planning as separate and put some sort of approval milestone between the two processes.

The executing part of the sequence is where the planned work actually gets done. Remember that the planned work is not just around creating the product. It is also about all the other work you have said you will do.

The monitoring and controlling part of the sequence is the part where you check what you planned to do against what is being produced and against changes in requirements from stakeholders and any other sources. You're checking the product against the required specifications, and you're also properly processing change requests. Really big errors or changes spotted during these activities may require you to revisit your project planning to a greater or lesser degree. They may also be so large as to require you to revisit the initiation process. It is also by doing monitoring and controlling work that we know when we are ready to start closing the project.

Closing doesn't start at the end of the project as you might think. Planning for closure happens at the beginning where you outline and set the conditions under which the project will be considered finished and the process it has to go through to get there. Will there be customer sign off? When will final invoices be sent out? Will we collect lessons learned and will there be a post-implementation review? Clearly setting out the process and conditions for closure makes formally closing a project much easier. It also makes it easier to actually complete the process instead of moving onto the next project before the current one is closed properly.

Although presented as separate things, the five areas of initiating, planning, executing, monitoring and controlling, and closing are, in fact, highly interdependent. Like everything else in this practical project management world, you are able to treat them as guidelines only, albeit strongly recommended, tried and tested guidelines. However, they aren't absolutely set in stone. This natural sequence is sometimes referred to as the project management cycle and many project managers view it as some sort of nice linear process that you start and can't help but finish. This simply isn't the case.

First of all, it isn't generally a linear process that involves moving from initiating to planning to executing and closing. Sure, there may be the occasional simple project

that does this but it is the exception rather than the norm. The most professional way to view these processes is as a constantly revolving cycle for either the whole sequence or parts of it until the project is closed.

The following diagram shows the individual areas of initiating, planning, executing, monitoring and controlling, and closing and the constant feedback paths between each area.

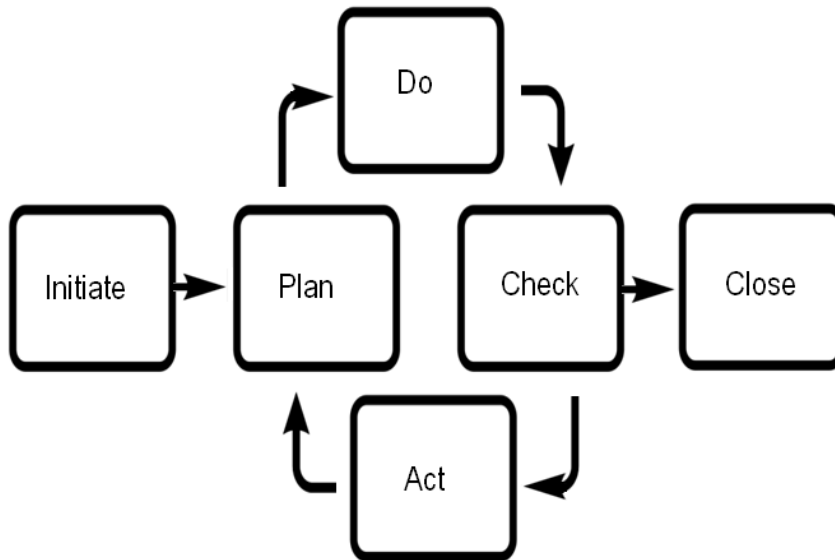


Figure 5: The Plan-Do-Check-Act Cycle

This forms the basis for your methodology as well. The parts of the sequence in a cycle and how fast you go through each cycle are totally up to you. For fast-moving IT projects, the entire cycle may be done daily. For larger scale construction projects, the planning and executing parts of the cycle may be done monthly or six-monthly. This in essence is the difference between the agile methodologies often used in IT projects, and traditional predictive, or waterfall, methodologies often used in construction.

The Project Management Plan – What Exactly is it?

Like everything else about practical project management, the project management plan must be suitable to the organization that needs it. Small organizations completing small projects will have small project management plans. Large organizations completing large complex projects will have large complex project plans. In a practical project management world the project plan can contain some, or all, of the following plans:

- Project Selection Process
- Scope Management Plan
- Schedule Management Plan
- Cost Management Plan
- Quality Management Plan
- Process Improvement Plan

- Staffing Management Plan
- Communications Management Plan
- Risk Management Plan
- Procurement Management Plan
- Contract Management Plan
- Milestone List
- Resource Calendar
- Schedule Baseline
- Cost Baseline
- Quality Baseline
- Risk Register
- Project Reporting templates
- Project Closure Checklist

Some people are surprised by the project closure checklist, but remember that you must also plan how you are going to close your project. This part of your plan lets you know what to do in preparation for closure and what processes you need to go through to get to that point where you can prove your project has been closed. This is just as important as going through the process of proving your project has a beginning. This book will take you through all of these but remember, it is up to you to choose the ones that are mandatory and the ones that are optional.

You may use a variety of software such as word processors, number crunchers or project management software to prepare your project management plan. You may use a high tech piece of software or you may simply use handwritten copies of documents. Whatever your method of preparing a project management plan, you should make sure that it's easy to use and actually contributes to your organization's success.

The starting point for your project management plan can be a simple set of blank templates or it can be a place on a hard drive or in the cloud where all manner of templates, tables, reports and process diagrams exist. It can also be a large piece of customized software that requires every step to be followed and generates reports automatically. Whatever form your practical project management plan takes, all staff should be aware of the project management plan requirements and where to find the blank versions of documents.

A little tip is that if people don't use your project management plan, or avoid parts of it, then there is a good chance it is not professional and you may need to look at how appropriate that part actually is. Now that you know what can be in a project management plan, here are some questions to get you thinking.

- Which of the above plans, processes and templates do you already have?
- Which of these do you think you might need?

Portfolio Management - Choosing the Right Projects

With so many projects to choose from, how do you select the right ones? It may sound obvious, but choosing the right projects will increase the likelihood of project success. In fact, the more time you spend choosing the right project and setting a project up for success at the very beginning, the greater the likelihood of success at completion. This is one of the primary roles of portfolio management within an organization. The other role is the prioritization and allocation of resources. A portfolio refers to all approved projects that an organization is completing, or planning to complete.

A program is a group of projects related in some way. They may be delivering different parts of larger projects, i.e. the Airbus program of projects, or they may each draw on similar resources, i.e. all using the same engineers. Therefore, the primary role of the program manager is to manage potential conflicts and interdependencies between the projects to ensure that they all perform as expected.

The following diagram illustrates an organization with eight projects as part of its portfolio, and of these eight projects, three of them are part of a program.

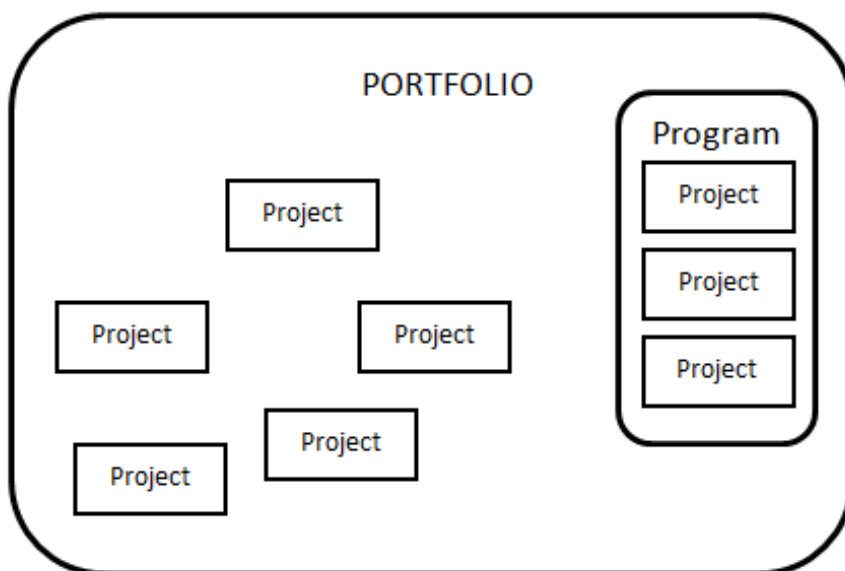


Figure 6: Relationship between portfolios, programs and projects

So, before any project makes it into the approved portfolio of projects it must go through a rigorous project selection process.

Fundamental to this is the ability to apply some professional filters to your project selection process to ensure the good ones get through and the bad ones are rejected. This process should be part of your practical project management methodology as it is the first step in a successful project.

The project selection process starts with all potential projects having to go through a rigorous, repeatable and appropriate selection process. There are a few exceptions. In the normal course of business there may be some emergency or legislative compliance works that must be done that meet none of the following criteria. There are also

projects that are supported by someone with enough political power to shortcut a good selection process. A high percentage of these ones end in failure though.

The project selection process is usually captured in a business case prepared for a project. The business case provides a robust way for an organization to assess the merits of each project it might do, and make decisions in a standardized and transparent way. If an organization is not using a business case it is probably allowing politically motivated or pet projects, to be done. These projects have a much higher chance of project failure so think carefully before agreeing to manage one.

The business case should contain the following information:

- A description of the issue or opportunity that has arisen
- A description of why this project is needed
- How will the project solve the issues or opportunities
- What are all the potential ways to address or solve the issue (include an assessment of the 'do nothing' approach)
- What is the recommended solution, outputs and expected outcomes
- How does the recommended solution address the issues or opportunities
- What is the timing of the project
- A description of known risks to the project
- A calculation of the financial and/or non-financial returns to the organization

It is not uncommon for a project manager to be given the project after it has passed through this process. In a perfect world, the project manager would be involved in this process in some way. However, in the absence of a perfect world, if you find yourself receiving a project to manage, make sure you ask if it has been through the project selection or business case process. Perhaps think twice about accepting a project that hasn't been through the process as the chances of project success are less than one that has been through the process.

The following diagram shows the process that projects can go through from being part of all potential projects through to being included as part of the approved portfolio of projects.

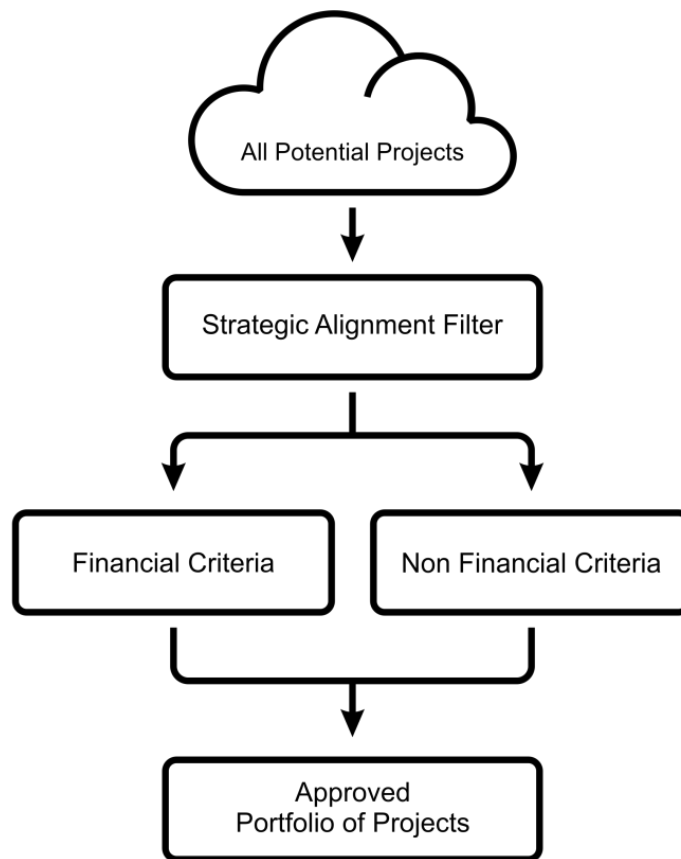


Figure 7: Project selection and prioritization

Checking Strategic Alignment

We begin this process with a list of all the potential projects that we could do or that have been suggested to us. The first step that any project must go through is to check whether it helps the company achieve its strategic goals. If it doesn't, then the company shouldn't support it because successful projects should be viewed as strategic enablers. It won't advance the organization, and the organization likely lacks the core competencies to complete the work. If you don't have a defined strategy you can instead use this filter to assess whether you have the necessary skills to complete the work or whether you're just tempted by the chance to make a quick dollar. Resist this temptation! You will not have the necessary ability or motivation to do justice to the project and it's a sure fire way to increase the chance of project failure.

Financial Justification for a Project

Once you have ensured that all potential projects meet your organization's strategies goals, skills, and abilities, the next step is to consider whether the project meets any pre-determined financial filters. The process of justifying a project from a financial point of view is important for two reasons.

The first is to ensure that the investment you are making will provide a satisfactory return. Does your organization have a requirement for a certain level of financial

return? If it does, you need to ensure that all projects meet this. If a project doesn't meet strict financial criteria, it must meet some other strategic imperative, such as generating future work or contributing to charity. However, you cannot do these projects forever or you will go out of business fast.

The second reason is that you need to keep in mind that it isn't the client financing the project. Your organization will pay wages and salaries, materials, and any other costs until the client pays the first invoices sent out. This means that you need to know how this project is going to affect your company financially.

There are many ways to assess the financial viability of a project and it is not uncommon to require that a project be assessed against several financial metrics. Here are six of the most commonly used financial assessment tools. The first three are relatively easy to use and set up, while the second three are a little more difficult (i.e. you are going to need a software spreadsheet to do the calculations); however, the results tend to be a little more thorough.

- **Payback period** is a nice easy one to use. It is simply a calculation of how long it takes to earn back the investment you've made. You decide on an appropriate time period, and if the project earns back the investment within that time period it's good. If it takes longer than that time period to earn back the money invested then it's not a good idea.
- **Profit margin** is also one of the more popular ones as it is nice and simple. The company sets a required profit margin to be made on all projects and simply doesn't do any projects which fail to make that profit margin. Margins are identified across industries so it's probably best to check with your accountant to set this.
- **Opportunity costs** also need to be considered. If you decide to do this project, what other projects are you not able to do? If the value of other projects is higher than this particular project you may wish to reconsider which ones you do.
- **Present Value** is the value in today's dollars of money in the future. Which would you rather have - \$10000 today or \$12000 in two years' time? That process you just went through to make your decision meant calculating the present value of \$12000 in today's money. If the \$12000 is worth less than \$10000 in today's money then you would take the \$10000 today. If however you felt, or calculated, that you would rather have the \$12000 in two years' time then it is worth more than \$10000 today.
- The formula for calculating present value is:

$$PV = \frac{FV}{(1 + r)^n}$$

Where *FV* equals the future value of cash flows, *r* equals the interest rate, and *n* equals the number of time periods. So, if we wanted to calculate the value of \$12000 in two years using a discount rate of 10% then the formula would be:

$$\begin{aligned}
PV &= (12000/((1 + 0.1)^2)) \\
&= (12000/1.21) \\
&= \$9917.36
\end{aligned}$$

So, at a discount rate of 10% the \$12000 in two years' time is worth \$9917.36 in today's dollars.

- **Net present value (NPV)** is the value in today's dollars of all future cash flows for a defined period of time. In some projects you are spending money now to make money in the future. You want to assess what that future money is worth in today's dollars. To do this you take your cash flows, in and out, over a predetermined period of time and apply a discount rate to them. The discount rate is usually linked to the level of required return that you, your shareholders or your accountant has determined is needed to keep the organization profitable.

If the NPV is positive, it means that the money you are investing today will generate future cash flows that are earning the required amount of return. A negative NPV means that the future cash flows are worth less than what you are investing in today's dollars and the project may not be worth doing. NPV calculations between two projects can often be used to select which is the more appealing project; a rough rule of thumb is that the project with the higher NPV is the better one to do.

To calculate NPV simply add up all the Present Value calculations for the expected income and then subtract this present value from the initial spend. The formula is:

$$NPV = \text{Initial Outlay} + \frac{\text{Year 1 income}}{(1 + r)} + \frac{\text{Year 2 income}}{(1 + r)^2} + \frac{\text{Year 3 income}}{(1 + r)^3} + \frac{\text{Year 4 income}}{(1 + r)^4} + \text{etc}$$

For example, if you project had an initial spend of \$100000 in the first year (remember that this is a negative number), and was supposed to generate income of \$30000 in the second year, \$35000 in the third year, \$37000 in the fourth year, and \$39000 in the fifth year with a discount or interest rate of 10% the Net Present Value of your project would be \$10634.52.

- **Return on investment (ROI)** is a similar concept to the profit margin discussed above; it just has a little more accountant-speak around it. The profit margin generally refers to the net profit made after costs, tax and depreciation have been removed from the equation. Return on investment can mean the gross financial return on the investment, expressed a percentage of the investment made. Once again, you, your shareholders or your accountant should determine what an appropriate level of required ROI is.
- **Internal rate of return (IRR)** is perhaps the most difficult to calculate but arguably gives the most accurate financial assessment of a particular investment a project. It is the annualized and compounded interest rate that

the investment will return. So you need to know the time period, the return on investment and how to calculate the compounding effect over that time period. Obviously, a good IRR will be at a minimum more than what you can get by putting your money in the bank.

As you can see, there are both simple and sophisticated ways to assess the financial performance of any project you are going to do. It is up to you to decide what the most appropriate means of doing this is. Don't get into the habit of simply going ahead with a project simply because you think, or feel, it will make money. If you don't do a thorough and appropriate financial analysis of your projects there is a great chance they will lose money and eventually you will go out of business.

Additionally, making sure you have completed a robust financial justification process ensures that your organization has approved investment of its money and will pay the bills. Remember that often you or your organization has to outlay quite a bit of money before the first invoices are generated and paid. So having a robust financial assessment process means less risk to you and your money.

Non-Financial Justification for a Project

In addition to financial criteria, there are several non-financial criteria that can be used to justify proceeding, or not proceeding, with a project. Typical non-financial criteria include market share, putting in place barriers to market entry, reducing reliance on suppliers and to provide for community development or support.

Health, social services, not-for-profit organizations, wildlife conservation projects and even the Olympic Games are all examples of organizations having non-financial criteria to help in their decision making process about which projects they undertake.

It is your decision what mix of financial and non-financial criteria you use in your project selection method. The more professional the criteria are, the greater the chance of project success.

Prioritising Projects

It may be that you have a few projects that make it through the selection process and all pass with flying colours. However, it may be that you don't have resources to do them all, or need to rank them somehow to determine which ones are the most important to you. This is the process of prioritizing your projects. To start with you need to decide which metrics are important to you in choosing between them.

The criteria for ranking them are highly subjective. Most organizations will place a greater emphasis on financial return. But there are other metrics to use, such as reputation, difficulty, future growth, repeat business and market share. You may also want to give each of your selected assessment criteria a different weighting so you can place a different emphasis on different elements.

At the end of this process you want to have a documented list of all the projects you are doing ranked by order of importance to the company that everyone can see. It also helps when new projects join the list to put them in their correct position according to the professional assessment criteria you have developed. Doing this correctly will help you allocate time, energy and resources to the most important projects.

The following diagram shows an example of a weighted attribute project selection process showing the areas being considered as important when prioritizing projects, the score each project gets for each area, the weighting given to each area and the total score showing that Project C has the top priority despite Project B having the greatest financial return.

Weighted Attribute Project Selection

| | Financial | Market Share | Strategic Enabler | Total |
|-----------|-----------|--------------|-------------------|-------|
| Weight | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.3 | |
| Project A | 4 | 8 | 8 | 6.0 |
| Project B | 8 | 6 | 3 | 6.1 |
| Project C | 7 | 6 | 7 | 6.8 |

Figure 8: Example of weighted attribute selection

After you have done all of this project selection work to choose the projects that make it into your approved portfolio of work you may end up with something that looks like this table. Hopefully you have some software to help you do this, but if not you can use simple spreadsheet software as well.

| Project Name | Priority | Value | Status | PM | Due Date |
|------------------|--------------|---------------------|----------|---------|----------------|
| Project Delta | 1 | \$1,549,870 | Approved | Liam | October 2024 |
| Project Unicorn | 2 | \$450,870 | Approved | Mursal | July 2023 |
| Project Beta | 3 | \$3,834,900 | Approved | Malkiat | January 2025 |
| Project Popcorn | 4 | \$3,472,800 | Approved | Alicia | September 2023 |
| Project Alpha | 5 | \$173,000 | Approved | Taika | July 2024 |
| Project Sunshine | 6 | \$356,000 | Pending | Jacinda | TBC |
| Project Omega | 7 | \$780,500 | Pending | Mai | TBC |
| Project Bluesky | 8 | \$2,350,750 | Deferred | Whina | TBC |
| | TOTAL | \$12,968,690 | | | |

Table 1: Example of list of projects in a portfolio

Benefits Management

Did you know that, in my opinion, no project ever approved has been approved on the basis of the thing, output or deliverable it will build? Let that sink in for a moment because for some people that simply doesn't make sense. Surely that is the entire reason for a project – to build a thing, output, or deliverable? What other reason could there be?

Well, it isn't, never has been, and never will be.

The reason for the project is to deliver the expected, and desired, outcomes and benefits. The thing, deliverable, or output is simply the preferred method of achieving these outcomes and benefits. Too many people get fixated on the deliverable and there are handshakes, and congratulatory notes, and celebrations of successful projects once the deliverable appears. Then everyone turns their attention to the next thing to be built, and that is a major contributor to project failure.

Project success occurs when the deliverable produces the outcomes and they in turn deliver the expected and forecast benefits. If you want proof of this simply refer back to your business case, project initiation document, charter, mandate, work order or whatever it is you call the document that captures the reason for the decision to start the project. Sure it mentions the deliverable but it should make it clear what the expectations are around outcomes and benefits.

And this is what Benefits Management is so important to successful project management.

But here's the thing, there are three important steps to successful benefits management and if you don't do all three, don't bother doing any of them. Here are the 3 steps to successful benefits management:

1. **Benefits Estimating and Forecasting** – this first step is focussed on justifying the investment in any project. It's outlining the expectations about the outcomes and benefits the organisation is seeking, the costs and risks of achieving them, and then choosing the deliverable best placed to help these be achieved. These can be strategic, operational, financial, non-financial or other forms of outcomes and benefits that are important to the organisation. The key thing is to document them, make them measurable, define roles and responsibilities early for who, how, when, and what?
2. **Benefits Tracking** – once the benefits have been defined then it's time to turn your attention to tracking their delivery throughout the entire project lifecycle. Yes, even while things are under construction you should be checking that what you are building is still going to deliver the expected outcomes and benefits. This information should be part of your regular reporting. I've always said that there is a possible theoretical situation where you may find the deliverable you are producing is wonderful and shiny and slick and perfect, but you realise it will no longer deliver the expected outcomes and benefits. In this case you should be prepared to change it or cancel the project. The achievement of these

outcomes and benefits is the sole reason for the project. Please let me know in the comments if you have actually encountered this.

3. **Benefits Realisation** – the final of the necessary three steps to benefits management is benefits realisation. Despite it being the final step you don't leave planning for it until the end of a project. In fact, quite the opposite. You should be defining who is responsible for this, when it will be done, what metrics will be used, what reports will be produced, the time period to ensure full and permanent realisation etc right at the beginning of the project. You should also make sure that appropriate levels of money, time, and resources are allocated to complete the work. Remember that different projects have different time horizons for realisation of benefits – some realise benefits during the project, some upon the deliverables being completed, but many organisations complete projects that can't check benefits realisation for significant periods of time after the deliverable appears. I've often found difficulties for organisations that do not realise their benefits for months or years after the appearance of the deliverable. The main problem seems to be getting agreement on who will be responsible for completing benefits realisation. Is it the project manager, the asset owner, the product owner, the client, the PMO, the regional manager, Bruce from accounts? The answer to this question is unique to the organisation but this often means that it is put into the "too hard" basket. If you don't do this essential part of benefits management, you will never know if you achieved the expected and forecast benefits and if you don't do benefits realisation you are giving people permission to write whatever they want in those project initiation documents.

So, stay focussed on outcomes and benefits, define what they are and how you will check that your decisions are achieving them, and stop being primarily focussed on the thing, output or deliverable.

The Project Charter

Once you have put all your potential projects through some sort of appropriate selection process you need to document the formal approval. This is done via a project charter, which is the founding document or birth certificate for a project. It proves the project has support and approval and all projects, irrespective of their size, should have a project charter. There are other names for this document such as the project mandate, project initiation document (PID), work authorization, business case and even the contract. The thing they all have in common is that they are the document that authorizes the project.

For a large project, a project charter may be a large and comprehensive document, perhaps even an exhaustive business case. For small projects, the project charter can be as simple as a work order with the necessary points acknowledged and signed off. It usually does not have the same level of detail as some of the documents yet to be prepared such as the scope statement and project budget but it does contain enough information to commit your time and money to the project.

There is also a symbolic aspect to having a project charter for every project. It demonstrates a commitment to practical project management. It is also important to have the project manager involved in preparing the project charter. Having someone else prepare it and get it signed off then presenting the project manager with it will often result in missed information, poor initial estimates and lack of commitment to the project right from the beginning. At the end of day you decide how detailed your project charter will be but you must ensure that all projects have one.

These are some of the questions a project charter can answer:

- Does the project align itself with the organization's strategic goals or its core competencies?
- Does it meet the necessary financial requirements?
- Who is the client?
- Has the client agreed to this project charter?
- What is the known scope of work at this stage?
- What is the known budget for the project at this stage?
- What are the known time constraints at this stage?
- Who will the project manager be?

Use these questions to help put together your own unique and appropriate professional project charter.

Closing Your Project

All projects must be formally closed in a professional way. Just as you have a project charter to prove the project exists and has support, you need a project closure process to prove it did what it was supposed to do, bills have been paid and that energy and resources will no longer be allocated to it. It is probably fair to say that most projects aren't formally closed. This is for two main reasons.

The first is the absence of a defined and documented closure process. The second is that, by the time a project is getting close to closure we are usually drawn onto other projects that are just getting started, or are in the middle of execution and they demand our attention. This inattention is permitted because formal project closure is seen by many as a luxury rather than a necessity.

There are some key elements of a project closure process; these should all be defined in the planning stages of a project and not left to the last minute. Take the following key elements and put them into your own professional project closure process in the form of a documented process and a checklist for people to use.

- **Deliverable acceptance:** means getting sign-off from the client and other stakeholders that the project has delivered the product or service it was meant to and that it meets the documented specifications.

- **Financial closure:** is the process of paying all the bills that need to be paid and making sure all your invoices are generated, raised and paid in a timely manner.
- **Contractual closure:** means making sure that all contractual conditions have been met and that each party to a contract is happy to sign off that it is terminated.
- **Reassigning resources:** means making sure people who worked on your project have other work to go to.
- **Lessons learned:** is perhaps one of the most valuable parts of a project closure process and in fact of the whole profession of project management. It is the process of taking a look backwards at all the successes and failures on the project. It involves documenting them and their root causes and storing them for future project managers to use so they can copy your successes and not make the same mistakes you made. A great tip if you are a project manager and have just been assigned to a project is to go and read the lessons learned from similar projects to give you a head start on your project.
- **Post-implementation reviews:** need to be done sometime after the project has stopped working. Many people simply assume that the project will meet its intended goals simply because it delivered the required and specified deliverable. There is, however, real value in coming back after some time has passed and checking with project team members, clients and other stakeholders about whether or not the product is doing what it was supposed to do. What you learn here will help you deliver better projects in the future. A specific form of post-implementation review is benefits realization. At some point there needs to be an assessment of whether the intended outcomes, not outputs, of the projects were delivered and whether the intended benefits were realized. This is the main focus of a benefits realization exercise. The best document to have in order to complete this successfully is the original business case that outlined the intended outcomes and benefits. Use this document, gather some performance related data and then go and check with stakeholders.

The easiest and most convenient way to capture this process is simply to prepare your own project close out checklist describing what must be done, the order it must be done in, and who has authority to formally sign off on project closure. You can even have one single checklist as part of your project management methodology and when you start a project you note the items that your project is expected to complete as part of its project closure.

OPINION: Stop Reinventing the Wheel

Why do people insist on making the same mistakes over and over again? Why do project managers not take the time to learn from the experience of others and also to record their own experiences for the future?

I dream of a perfect project management world where every time a project manager is given a new project to work, they spend those first few hours, or first day, sitting somewhere reading lessons learned from past projects learning what the previous project manager of the team did well and also learning but they didn't do so well. Imagine a world where you can then repeat their successes and avoid their failures. These lessons learned could be stored in a central database or library and be available as hard copy or a searchable electronic version.

Imagine reading about the experience of others in relation to choosing the right projects, getting the right project team members, defining risks on a project, accurate time and cost estimating, dealing with stakeholders, quality issues and any other aspect of the project. You would learn a lot and also get a real head start on project planning. If you don't do it, you are condemned to reinventing the wheel again and again.

Gathering lessons learned as a relatively easy process. You can start to do it at any point in a project; you don't need to wait for the end. You can do it formally through structured interviews, surveys and feedback sessions. You can also do it informally through your own observations. Obviously in order to do it successfully you need to plan to do it along with all your other project activities, and as such you need to have time, and perhaps money, set aside to carry out the work associated with gathering, documenting and storing these gems. The cost to any project of doing this work is easily offset by the direct savings and efficiencies gained on both future projects and an overall increase in organizational knowledge, wisdom and efficiency.

In addition to the lessons learned gathered during and at the completion of the project, one of the most underrated pieces of lessons learned is the post implementation review which in my experience is just not done often enough. The real value in completing a post-implementation review is to revisit the project some time after it's been completed and you check whether it did it achieve the things that you thought it would achieve. Too many people make the assumption that delivering the intended project output results in the planned outcomes. A simple post implementation review conducted 6 months later will reveal whether it did or not, and contribute to your future project selection, planning and execution.

So, start recording your lessons learned right now. Sit down and start a document and add to it over the course of your project. Encourage your colleagues to do the same and over time you will build up an impressive collection of data that will help increase the chances of project success.

Managing Project Changes

Throughout the life of your project there will be requests for change, some small and some large. Some change requests will come from team members, some from clients and some from other stakeholders.

No matter what the size or the origin of these change requests is, **ALL** changes to a project **MUST** be properly assessed and documented. There is no other place in this book where I deliberately emphasize two words like this. This is because perhaps the greatest single cause of project failure is undocumented project change.

Sometimes it seems easier to just get on and do the new or changed work, rather than spend time documenting and getting it all formally approved. Sometimes we are just far too nice for our own good and someone asks for something that appears to be a

small inconsequential change that probably is small and inconsequential. We don't want to cause a fuss and so we just get on and do the new work. All of sudden you are doing work that isn't documented and included as part of the official scope statement.

To be honest, there are plenty of times this approach will not cause a problem. However, there are just as many times when serious problems will arise from this approach of undocumented changes. These problems include arguments, unpaid invoices, disgruntled employees, customers who don't return, and possibly even litigation.

The solution to this is to put in place a professional change control process, one that encourages changes to be recorded in an appropriate manner and results in all changes being documented and assessed in some way.

For some changes, this means a simple saved email recording a verbal agreement made. However, for other change requests, there will be documentation to fill out and, if the change is big enough, a new business case. I recommend having a staged change control process that has a defined process for simple change requests and a more comprehensive process for larger change requests. Keep in mind that all times on a project you must always be delivering to the original scope of work PLUS all approved changes.

Having a defined and documented change control process that all project team members are aware of will ensure everyone knows what is expected of them. This effort in managing project changes will result in increased chances of project success.

Make your change control process easy to understand and use. Make any associated documents easy to access, store and retrieve. Keep a log of all change requests made and what the outcome of each was. Some will be approved, other will be declined.

The following diagram shows an example of a change control register.

| No. | Change description | Status | Implemented |
|------------|--|----------------|--------------------|
| 23 | Change of colour of cover | Approved | Yes |
| 24 | Increase size of bottom bracket | Declined | N/A |
| 25 | Change direction of air flow | Approved | Yes |
| 26 | Increase size of opening | Being assessed | - |
| 27 | Use stainless steel instead of plain steel | Approved | In progress |
| 28 | Use galvanised screws | Being assessed | - |
| 29 | Remove safety bracket | Declined | N/A |

Figure 9: Change control register example

Also set out who will document the change requests, who will assess the change requests and who will make the decisions. It is not uncommon for project managers to be given delegated authority to allow them to make on the spot decisions regarding

smaller change requests. Larger change requests may have to be submitted to senior management, the client or a change control board made up of several people.

You may also want to document the levels of delegated authority that project team members have to make decisions on change requests. It simply isn't necessary for all changes have to go to some sort of change control panel or board that meets every week or month. The project will just move too slowly. Appropriate levels of delegated authority mean decisions can be made faster. However, having a path of escalation to ensure that larger change requests are considered by senior staff or management makes sure that larger changes that have potentially greater impacts upon a project's success are given greater consideration by people with more experience.

The following diagram shows an example of a simple change control process.

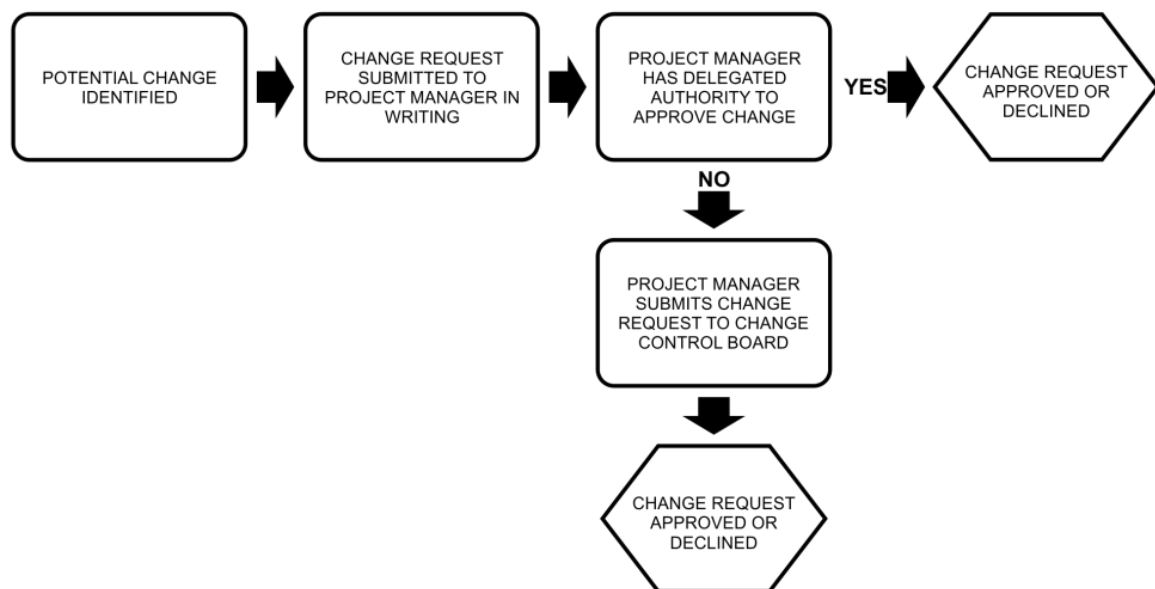


Figure 10: Generic change control process

Documenting change on a project is an important part of configuration management. Configuration management is a system whereby you identify all the plans and the versions of those plans, cost accounts, parts and software to ensure you are always using the correct element. I have seen some horrendous mistakes made on projects because everyone was using different versions of plans or processes, and a simple version control system would have prevented it from happening. Configuration management is version control and more and it can include the following:

- Document control and numbering
- Numbering of parts and material used
- Unique identification of each requested change
- Cost accounting codes

Configuration verification and audit is the process of checking that the configuration management system is being used correctly and that all changes to it are recorded appropriately.

Configuration management activities provide visibility and control of project elements. It provides accountability, reproducibility and traceability for all parts of a project. Here are some examples of configuration management elements in your project:

- Change register numbering
- Cost accounting systems codes
- Work breakdown structure (WBS) numbering
- Parts and materials numbering
- Version control (i.e. version 1.0, version 1.2)
- Document control (i.e. Draft, for comment, for construction)
- Baseline version
- Software releases (i.e. version 1.0, version 2.0)
- User documentation
- Maintenance documentation

You can see that your configuration management systems includes many different subsystems all designed to make sure you are tracking and using the right account, document, part, template or process.

Review Exercises

1. What are the key elements that should be incorporated into your project selection process?

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

2. What are the key elements that should be in your project charter (or whatever it is you call your project initiation document)?

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

3. What are the key elements that should be incorporated into your change control process?

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

Chapter 4. Managing the Project Scope

At the conclusion of this chapter, you will understand how to define the scope, the importance of properly defining the scope of the project using a variety of tools, and the value of a well-defined scope statement in estimating time, cost, and risk. This chapter also covers the creation of a work breakdown structure and the many areas in which it can be used.

What is the Project Scope?

The scope statement is the most important part of the project. It is one of the key elements that I believe are mandatory for all projects. The scope statement defines all the work that is to be done as part of the project. Just as importantly, it also defines the boundary of the work that you will *not* be doing. Many people develop a scope statement and describe only the work that is going to be done. Very few disagreements are caused by what is described; rather, most arise as a result of the assumptions made about what was not described and documented in the scope statement. If you don't describe exactly what is in and what is out of the scope of work then people will make assumptions, and assumptions lead to arguments. So spend some time getting it right. Once you have a clear scope statement, don't make the mistake of doing any work that isn't properly documented and included in the scope statement. That is a sure way to increase the chances of project failure.

Developing your scope will generally be quite an iterative process; you may only be able to define what work you are doing in the immediate future because the final scope relies on the work you are currently doing. If this is the case, you will need to keep checking with the project team members and the client that the scope is properly and appropriately defined.

You can work on the scope statement yourself but it is generally essential to get input from the team and other stakeholders. You may also be able to refer back to previous mistakes and misunderstandings as a way to figure out what makes an appropriate scope statement for the types of projects you work on.

Your project scope can include any known project outcomes and objectives, the expected deliverables, any known milestones throughout the project, a description of the technical requirements of the product, the exclusions or work not being done and any other aspects of the project that need to be documented. If you are putting together your own scope statement template you should make sure it contains the most relevant of these.

Product Scope and Project Scope

Most people, when asked, will tell you that the main work of the project is to produce a product. This is only partly true. There is a lot of work being done in a project and only a portion of it is directed at producing the product.

The project scope is the description of all the work to be done as part of the project. It is more than just the description of the product to be delivered. It includes a description of all the planning, executing, monitoring and controlling, and closing work that also needs to be done. There is work described in some of your other project management plans that needs to be done that isn't around the product scope. You have risk management work, communications work, estimating work and quality management work that all needs to be done as part of the project and it all needs to be described in some way in the project scope.

The scope of the product is a description of the features, functions and specifications of the product or service to be delivered. The product scope is a subset of the project scope as shown in the following diagram.

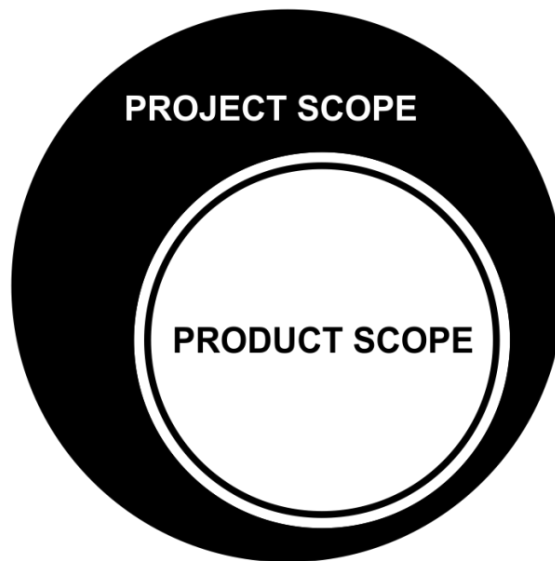


Figure 11: Product scope as a subset of project scope

Describing Project Work

There is a generally accepted hierarchal set of terms for describing the work to be done in a project. You may use some of these terms already; if you don't, you may want to start using them to be able to differentiate between various aspects of project work. With a project where the scope is worked out incrementally, this terminology may describe different stages in the project. There are some projects where the entire scope of the project is known and agreed upon right at the beginning, which would bypass several of these stages.

The following diagram does not describe a linear process that must be followed. Instead, it describes the terminology that can be used to describe the scope of work at different stages in its development, from a low level of definition to a high level of definition.

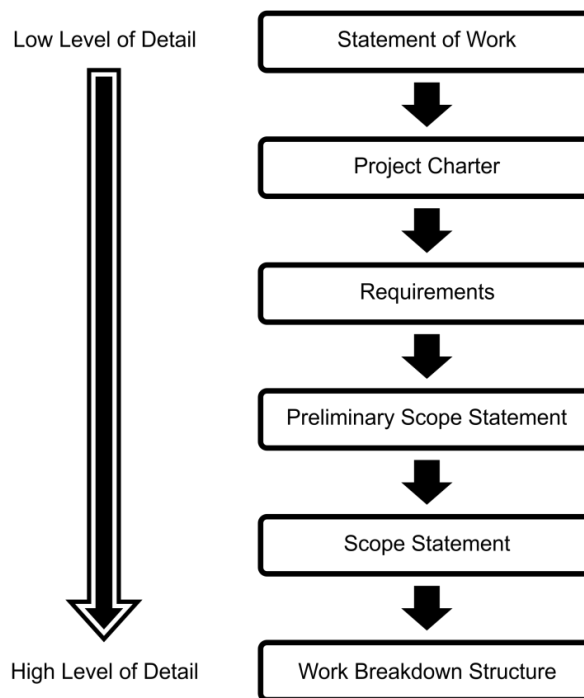


Figure 12: Different levels of scope definition

The statement of work (SOW) is a high level narrative description of the work to be completed in the project. It is usually done right at the start of a project to describe what is known at that point about the work. The SOW can be used to help describe the work in a business case or a project charter, but is not defined enough to complete the project without further definition.

The project charter contains enough scope description to formally authorize the project. For some projects, this will be required to authorize money being spent on fully defining the scope of the project. For others, the project charter may already contain a full scope description.

Requirements are gathered from clients and users and help provide further definition to the low level of detail in foundational documents like the statement of work and the project charter.

The preliminary scope statement is the next stage in an iterative process of defining a full scope.

The scope statement is the full and complete description of the work to be done, and not to be done, as part of the next stage of work or even the entire project. Development is often iterative based on the next stage, time frame or budget of the project.

The work breakdown structure (WBS) takes the description of the work to be done contained in the scope statement, and breaks it down into its component parts.

Defining the Scope of the Project

You can use a variety of methods to collect and collate the elements of a project scope statement or any other, less detailed scope description. Your choice of tools will depend on your unique type of project.

The easiest place to start is with your own knowledge of what the scope will be, particularly if you have experience in this sort of project. If not, go ask others with expertise in the area. Keep in mind that the scope includes more than just the product description; it includes all the work to be done as part of the project and all the agreed requirements of all stakeholders not just the client so you may ask people with expertise either in this type of project or in the product itself.

You can ask them for their requirements in person, by email, by survey, by phone or by a facilitated brainstorming workshop. However you choose to solicit the information, make sure you feed back your understanding to the people with whom you're consulting so you can be confident you've got it right. This work will produce your requirements documentation which clearly sets out the requirements for each of the stakeholders. You may also wish to produce a requirements traceability matrix which maps each requirement back to a foundation objective of the project.

You should always discuss with the client what their expectations of the scope are. Make sure you discuss and document all inclusions and exclusions with the client. Don't assume that, because you're a technical expert and you understand what is normally in and out of a scope of work, that your client will see things the same way. As a non-technical person, they may make assumptions about work that is in-scope, and it is these assumptions that cause misunderstandings and arguments.

You can use your project team members, as they may have done this sort of work before and will be familiar with what is required.

One of my favourite ways to define the scope of work is to go back to other similar projects that have been completed and examine their scope statements and their lessons learned about what they did well and not well in defining the scope.

OPINION: Outputs versus Outcomes

One of the greatest challenges we face as project managers is a focus on outputs over outcomes.

Generally, projects are initiated to deal with a particular outcome. A problem or opportunity has been identified and the project has been established to provide a solution. The objective is that the outcome will be achieved and the problem resolved or the opportunity taken.

As part of the planning process of any project we identify an output, or outputs, which can deliver that outcome. We then take the steps as project managers to deliver that output but what often happens is we fail to check whether the output will still deliver the expected outcome.

Don't get caught up in the assumption that your project output will deliver the outcomes it was supposed to do. Stay focused on the outcomes during your project and be prepared to modify your outputs to ensure that you reach your intended outcomes.

So what's the difference between outputs and outcomes?

If you work in the IT industry the outcome may be a better user interface leading to greater customer satisfaction. A project is established to develop a software output that is intended to deliver the outcome. At the time the project is initiated it is clear that with the information available that the output will deliver the outcome. But what if new information is discovered about ways to improve customer satisfaction? That is the time to revisit the output and see if it is still the best way to deliver the outcome.

If you work in the construction industry you may have identified that a particular public gymnasium building with a certain floor area, height and fit out will deliver the expected outcome of greater community involvement in recreation and greater levels of fitness. This should be your focus, not the building. You should always be prepared to examine your project from the point of view of the intended outcome and question whether the output is still the best way to achieve it.

One of the most important roles a project manager can play is to focus on the intended outcomes and be an advocate for this in their project. At times it may require some changes to your intended outputs but at the end of the day a focus on outcomes over outputs will result in a greater chance of project success, happier clients and an improved reputation.

The Work Breakdown Structure (WBS)

Once you have your scope statement documented, you can use it to start the process of estimating the time you will take to complete the project, the cost of the project and any risks associated with the project. The best way to do this is to break the scope down into its component parts, often called work packages. Once you've gotten down to that level of detail, you can accurately assign time, cost and risk to each of the work packages. This process is called decomposition and can be graphically represented by a Work Breakdown Structure (WBS). The WBS is often called the backbone of a project because without it you will struggle to fully define the scope, prepare accurate time and cost estimates, estimate resources needed, manage risks and check progress. It is general accepted that all projects should have a WBS.

The process of decomposition can be done quickly by the project manager and people experienced with the type of work being done, and by using lessons learned from previous projects. You can do it formally through a series of questionnaires or brainstorming sessions. You can also do it more informally through an iterative series of emails or conversations.

When it comes to the question of how far you decompose each element of the WBS, it's essential to be professional. Your target level of detail is that at which you can reliably estimate time and cost for each work package. Also, the work package is still a deliverable, not how to do the work. There is little benefit gained from the extra time and effort taken to decompose any further.

Once the WBS is completely decomposed, it should capture all the work contained in the current scope of work. Note that the WBS does not put any of the activities into any sort of reliable sequence. This step comes as part of the project scheduling work and it will become the first piece of information you need to successfully build a Gantt chart.

The WBS can only be developed as much as your scope statement is developed. There may be portions of your WBS that refer to work some time off in the future and aren't yet defined. There may also be portions that rely on another part of the project scope and can't be fully defined until that part is complete. These areas where there is less definition are also areas where your cost and time estimates will be less accurate.

You may have a different WBS for each subsequent iteration of your project scope or for different phases or stages of a project. IT projects tend to have very iterative scope development, working on small chunks of the scope at any given time. Construction projects tend to have the ability to define more of the scope and as such only have one large WBS defining the entire project.

The following diagram shows part of a simple WBS for a new house project.

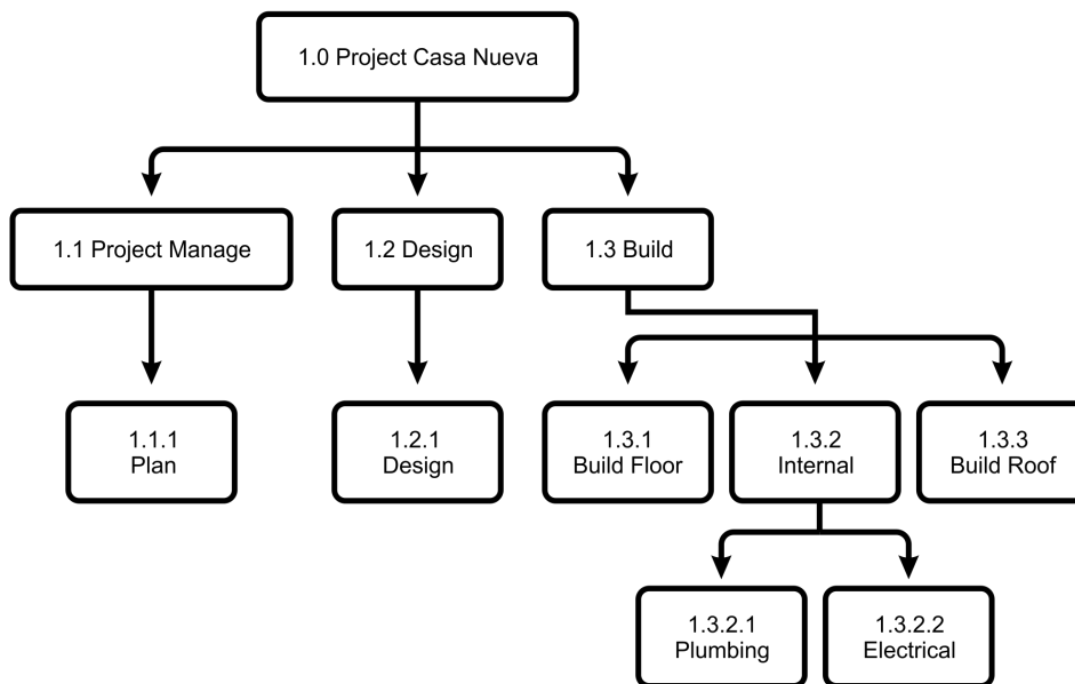


Figure 13: Example of a WBS

Those numbers in each box, or "node," are important. You can use them to identify each of the work elements and to estimate the cost of completing each one. Also, if you are charging costs to your job you can use those numbers as cost account numbers to charge work done as part of that work package. This will give you much greater transparency over exactly where the money has been spent.

A useful tool to accompany the WBS is the WBS dictionary. Because the WBS shows only limited information about each work package on the nodes, it is worthwhile to

have a dictionary that has further and more detailed information about each of the work packages.

Typically, a graphical WBS node will contain the work package name, the WBS code, and in summary form, the duration, cost and resources assigned to the work package. The lengthier description in the WBS dictionary will contain much more information about the work package for those who wish to delve a little deeper.

For example, this is a typical node on a WBS showing summary information including the WBS code, a brief description of the deliverable or work package, a cost, duration and the number of resources required:

| | | |
|----------------------------------|--------|------------|
| 1.3.2.1 Plumbing | | |
| Providing plumbing for the house | | |
| \$13500 | 6 days | 2 plumbers |

Figure 14: Example of WBS Dictionary

You can see it has some great summary information but a WBS dictionary entry for the same piece of work might read something like this:

1.3.2.1 Plumbing: This work includes all the internal work to provide water plumbing throughout the house. It excludes any work related to provision of gas reticulation. It also excludes any work related to the provision of external irrigation. The cost for the work is estimated at \$13500 based upon the contract provided on 13 January 2014. The estimate was completed using parametric estimating, expert judgment and published estimating data and is valid for 3 months. The work is forecast to take 6 days to complete and it is assumed that the work that can be completed without interruption and that 2 plumbers will be available the whole time.

As you can see, this entry in the WBS dictionary provides much more detail.

Defining the Scope in Agile Projects

Defining the Scope in Agile projects can be a little more difficult due to the highly iterative nature of these projects. You can start with requirements in the same way you would for building a WBS, and turn these into User Stories, which then form the basis for a prioritized backlog of work to be completed. A key element of Agile scope definition is that you will do it multiple times in short bursts. This does lead to some difficulties in estimating the total time and cost for the project. Two main ways to capture the known scope are User Stories and the Kanban Board.

User stories are short, simple descriptions of a feature told from the perspective of the person who desires the new capability, typically the user or customer of the system. They typically follow a simple template:

As a < type of user >, I want < some goal > so that < some reason >

User stories are often written on index cards or sticky notes, and arranged on walls or tables to facilitate prioritisation, planning and discussion. As such, they strongly shift

the focus from writing about features to discussing them. In fact, these discussions are often more important than whatever text is written.

A Kanban board is an excellent way to capture both the work to be done and also the progress on that work. You can simply use post it notes and a wall, or you can opt to use one of the many pieces of software that exist to do this. The following figure shows an example of a Kanban board.






















| Backlog | In Progress | Peer Review | In Test | Completed | Blocked |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | |
|  |  | |  |  | |
|  | | | |  | |
|  | | | |  | |
|  | | | | | |
|  | | | | | |

Figure 15: Kanban Board Example

Review Exercises

1. What are the key elements that should be in your **PROJECT** scope statement? *Make at least one of these an exclusion.*

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

2. What are the key elements that should be in your **PRODUCT** scope statement? *Make at least one of these an exclusion.*

1.

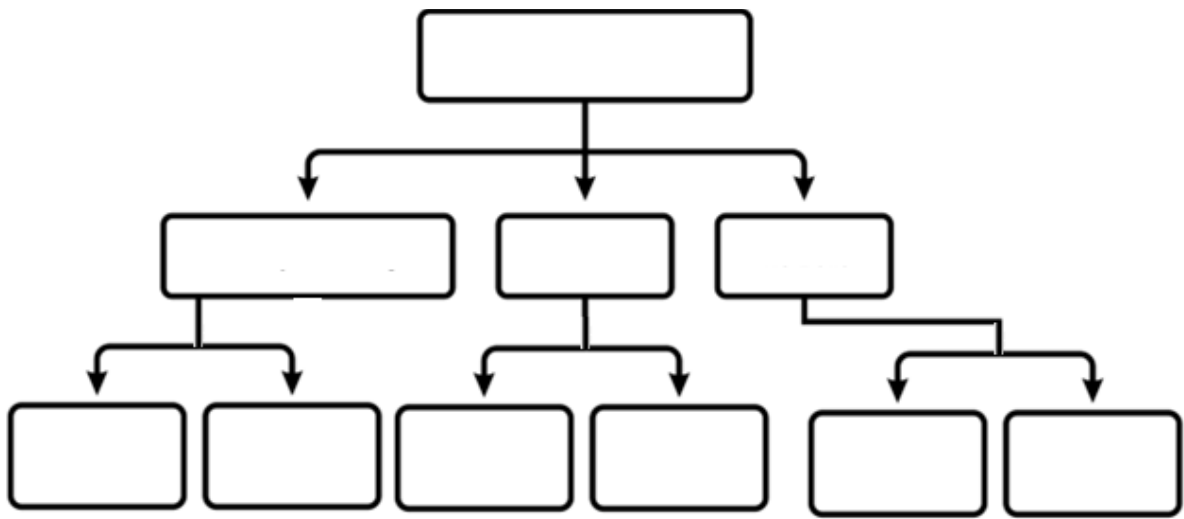
2.

3.

4.

5.

3. Use the following blank WBS (or draw your own) to show what a typical Work Breakdown Structure (WBS) for your projects look like?



Chapter 5. Estimating Cost and Time

At the end of this chapter, you will have an understanding of tools and techniques you can use to estimate both time and cost on a project. You will also understand the level of accuracy each tool has. Because both cost and time estimating use similar techniques, they are grouped here in one chapter. Your estimates for cost will go on to form the foundation of your project budget, and your estimates for time will form the foundation of your project schedule. These two topics are covered in the following two chapters and build on the information from this chapter.

The WBS & Cost and Time Estimating

There are several estimating techniques that you can use to accurately forecast the duration and cost of any project. However, remember that project estimating is an iterative process that is only as good as the information you have available to you at any given time. This information will be in the form of your scope statement; the more fully developed your scope, the better the estimates will be. Conversely, if your scope is poorly defined, your estimates will be vague and unreliable.

Your estimates at the beginning of a project, when the scope of work isn't fully defined, will be less accurate than your estimates done when the scope of fully defined and broken down using a WBS. If you are deliberately progressing your project with a highly iterative process then, once again, your time and cost estimates will only be as good as the definition contained in the scope of work at that time.

In addition, you may be able to do accurate estimates for the work immediately in front of you, but your estimates may be less accurate for the work further off in the distance. Finally, the accuracy of your estimates will be influenced by the accuracy and detail of your scope statement. The more detailed your scope statement, the more detailed your estimates are able to be.

If there are parts of your scope statement that are yet to be confirmed or that have undefined work in them, then the estimates for that work will also lack definition. Since the most detailed expression of your scope statement is the Work Breakdown Structure (WBS), using the WBS is the most accurate means of estimating cost and time.

Quality of Estimates

Any estimate of time or cost is your best guess at what will happen in the future based on the information you have available today. The more information you have today, and the greater the level of detail of that information, the better your estimates will be. We've already discussed how the detail, accuracy and completeness of the project scope are major contributing factors to the quality of the estimates for time and cost. Now we'll look at several other factors you need to be aware of that influence the quality of the estimates.

First is the duration of the project, which will affect the quality of the estimates in several ways. Longer projects may make it more difficult to define the scope in the future. In addition, the longer the duration of the project, the greater the uncertainty about external factors such as inflation.

The human factor is an important one, as most estimating is done by people. People involved in estimating will bring their own bias to their estimates. Some people are naturally more optimistic or pessimistic than others. The level of experience of the people being asked to contribute to the estimates will also affect the quality of the estimate.

Your approach to padding and buffers has an important influence on the quality of the estimates. People have a natural tendency to overestimate time or cost to give them enough time to do the task. However, many managers suspect, or know, that this happens and immediately demand a reduction in the estimates to take account of it. In reply, people tend to increase their padding so it's a no win situation. Try to encourage an environment where people are not tempted to pad their estimates. Try to create an organizational culture that values accurate estimates that can be backed up with some data.

Guidelines for Good Estimates

There are some standard guidelines to employ when completing estimating work for time and cost. Try to use these as a guide for your own estimating activity to improve the quality of your estimates.

Getting the people doing the work to estimate the work is one of the best guideline for estimating time and cost for two reasons. The first is that the people responsible for doing the work know what is involved in completing the work. They are more likely to know the actual time taken to complete a task or the actual costs associated with required materials. The second reason to get the people doing the work to complete the estimates is that it creates buy-in for the estimating process. If you tell someone what an estimate is for the work they are going to complete they will feel less obligation to meet that estimate than if they provide the estimate themselves.

If you use several people or sources to complete the estimate, it will have a greater chance of being more realistic and accurate. This is particularly so when you let the different parties see the other estimates and have the chance to consider and reply to different estimates. The process of questioning other estimates leads to more accurate estimates overall.

Standardize the units you are using for estimates. This is easy for cost estimating when working in a single currency as you are using dollars and cents, or their equivalent. It can be a little more difficult when working in multiple currencies. When it comes to estimating time, it is best to choose which of the possible units you are going to provide estimates in. You need to specify whether you require estimates to be in hours, days, weeks or months.

Express the amount of risk or uncertainty in the estimate clearly so that you can make informed decisions about whether to proceed with that work package, seek further clarification around the estimate or to look at a different way of completing the work. Finally, remember to always assume normal working conditions for your estimating process unless you know of some exceptional circumstances that need to be taken into account.

Cost & Time Estimating Tools and Techniques

At this point, you may have already done some great work defining the scope of the project. Inevitably, the next thing people want to know is how long it will take and how much it will cost. What do you tell them? You could just pick a random number, or you could choose the highest number you think the client will pay. Unfortunately, both of these estimating methods are used; they both lead to unsatisfied clients and dysfunctional, nonperforming businesses. Instead of relying on these methods, there are in fact several proven ways of estimating both time and cost.

Each of these methods has a different level of accuracy and they all have different levels of effort and cost associated with them. Generally, the more accurate the forecasting or estimating technique is, the longer it takes and the more it costs. However, remember that any process of estimating is simply the process of trying to forecast a future state based on the information we have at hand now. As such, the quality of the estimate is related directly to the accuracy of that information. The more accurate the information we have, the more accurate the estimate will be.

So let's start by looking at the techniques you can use to do these cost and time estimates. The techniques in this section can generally be used to estimate both cost and time. Keep in mind that your total estimates for the project will probably use more than one of these techniques, giving you a wide range of accuracy in your estimates. It is always a good idea to include a description of the estimating techniques and the assumptions you made when providing any estimate for time and cost.

Having a template or a checklist that you use to help with estimating is also an invaluable tool to make sure you use the selected tools and consider all the variables consistently. You may also want to consider compiling your own database of estimates to help future estimating processes and improve the accuracy of your estimates.

As with everything else in this book, the final choice about which estimating techniques are appropriate for your organization is up to you. Document the ones you are going to use and the circumstances under which you are going to use them, as they will form an important part of your project management methodology.

The Ballpark Figure: Effort required is very low, and accuracy is very low (usually).

I've included this estimating technique because it is one that is used most often at the start of a project. It is where you ask someone with some knowledge of the work to be done what they think a project, or part of a project, will cost or how long it will take. You can see their eyes roll back a little and then, magically, a number is produced. You

would be amazed at the number of people who consider this an accurate estimate. The thing is, we just don't know how accurate it is. It may be that the person providing the estimate quickly used a variety of the tools below, such as parametric or analogous estimating, to come up with a figure that is surprisingly accurate, or it may be that the figure a total guess. Before using a ballpark estimate for any significant project cost or time estimating, make sure you understand the logic behind it so you can understand how accurate it is.

Top Down Estimating: Effort required is low, and accuracy is low.

Top down estimating is simply the process of assigning a total amount of dollars or days to a particular project and then apportioning percentages of the time or money to different parts of the scope. For example, you may decide that the project cost will be \$100,000 based on previous experience; and that 10% will go to design, 30% to construction and its sub-groups, etc. As you can imagine, this is best used when you have done similar projects before and can use the lessons learned. In this instance, this method can be quite accurate. Other than that, it is generally considered a less accurate technique to use.

Bottom Up Estimating: Effort required is high, and accuracy is high.

Bottom up estimating is a very accurate method, which involves aggregating all the work packages on a WBS and rolling them up to a total project cost. It does require you to put in the effort and time to decompose the project scope down into its component parts and, with this information, estimate time and cost for each work package. Then once you have added all these up you have a very accurate estimate.

Lessons Learned: Effort required is medium, and accuracy is high.

I cannot emphasize how important previous experience is in estimating future cost or time. The decision to not use past experience is akin to making a commitment to repeat the mistakes of the past. Hopefully you have processes in place to enable you and your organization to collect information from past projects.

If so, you can answer questions like: How long did they estimate it would take, and how long did it actually take? How much did they estimate the whole project or elements of the project would cost? How much did they actually cost? These are all questions that you can answer using past experience. By the way, if you don't have a lessons learned process in place then make sure you give this a high priority.

Expert Judgment: Effort required is high, and accuracy is high.

Go and ask the people who know: a simple concept, but one that seems hard to use. There will be people around who have expertise in doing this work and they are the people to ask, particularly if you are estimating work you really haven't done before. Additionally, there is a whole profession built up around the profession of estimating: quantity surveying. You will have to pay to use these people but in my experience is well worth the money spent.

If you are worried about elements of peer pressure you can choose to use the Delphi Technique. With this technique, experts are asked anonymously, usually via email, for their opinions.

Published Estimating Data: Effort required is medium, and accuracy is high.

Along with quantity surveying, which is a whole profession built up around estimating, there are plenty of sources available for you to access published estimating data. Your own organization may hold information about particular rates or time periods. You can also pay for access large databases of estimating data.

Analogous Estimates: Effort required is medium, and accuracy is medium.

Analogous estimates involve taking a similar project or work package and extrapolating from that the new work to be done. Therefore, if you know of a similar work package from the past that took 10 hours to complete, and the new work package is twice as big, then your estimate would be 20 hours to complete.

Parametric Estimates: Effort required is high, and accuracy is high.

Parametric estimating is one of the most popular and also most accurate estimating techniques. It involves taking a known amount of work to be done and multiplying it by known rates of dollars or days. Therefore, if you know you have 10kms of road to build and each kilometre of road costs \$1,000, then you simply multiply the two together to get an estimate of \$10,000.

Three-Point Estimates: Effort required is medium, and accuracy is high.

The three-point estimating technique originates from the Program Evaluation and Review Technique (PERT). It is best used when you have a range of estimates that include an optimistic estimate, a pessimistic estimate and a most likely, or realistic, estimate.

How do you know which estimate to use? Well, you could simply add them up and divide by three to get an average, but the three-point estimating technique takes it a step further and gives greater weight to the most likely or realistic outcome: four times as much weight, in fact. The formula is:

$$\frac{\text{Optimistic (O)} + (4 \times \text{Realistic (R)}) + \text{Pessimistic (P)}}{6}$$

Therefore, if you have an optimistic estimate of 10 days, a realistic estimate of 15 days and a pessimistic estimate of 25 days then the three point estimate is:

$$\frac{10 + (4 \times 15) + 25}{6}$$

This equals an estimate of 15.83 days.

If you have a particularly statistical mind and want to use the three point estimating technique to describe a range of certainty by using standard deviations you can express standard deviation with this heuristic:

$$\frac{P - O}{6}$$

So in the above example we can say that we have a 95% certainty (2 standard deviations either side of the mean) that the time taken to complete the work will be 15.83 days \pm 5 days.

The Quote: Effort required is high, and accuracy is very high.

Getting a quote for any goods or services you require on a project is the best way to get an actual agreed price and usually also an agreed time frame for delivery. Getting a quote takes effort; you need to be able to provide a complete description of the work required so the person providing the quote knows exactly what has to be done. In order to reduce the risk around cost and time estimating, you may decide to spend more time defining the project scope in order to get more quotes for the project.

So there you have it: a wide variety of estimating tools you can use for both cost and time. There may even be a few more that you use that aren't listed above. The important thing to remember is to recognize the accuracy or uncertainty of each one and the appropriate time to use it. You don't want to use a technique where the additional cost of the technique is greater than the increased accuracy it provides! Once you have finished the process of estimating time and cost, you will have two important bits of project work complete: the total estimated project cost and the total estimated time for each work package or activity. The next section takes these pieces and aggregates them to produce a project budget and a project schedule.

Estimating in Agile Projects

In Agile project management, accurately estimating time, effort, and cost is crucial for the success of a project. Unlike traditional project management methods, Agile emphasizes flexibility, adaptability, and iterative progress. Agile estimation differs from traditional methods due to its iterative nature. Estimates are regularly refined as the project progresses and more information becomes available.

Effective time and cost estimation in Agile projects is a dynamic and collaborative process that features:

- **Continuous Collaboration:** Engage the entire team in estimation to leverage diverse expertise.
- **Transparency:** Keep stakeholders informed about estimation processes and updates.
- **Flexibility:** Be prepared to adjust estimates as project scope or priorities change.
- **Retrospective Analysis:** Regularly review past estimations to improve accuracy over time.

Here are some of the more common techniques for estimating time, effort, or cost in Agile projects.

- **Story Points:** A unit of measure for expressing an estimate of the overall effort required to fully implement a product backlog item. Team members give story points based on complexity, effort, and uncertainty.
- **Planning Poker:** Team members use numbered cards to estimate story points for each task. Discussion follows until a consensus is reached. This encourages team participation and collective understanding.
- **T-Shirt Sizing:** This involves assigning relative sizes (XS, S, M, L, XL) to tasks based on complexity. It is useful for high-level estimation in early project stages.
- **Cost Per Sprint:** Calculate the cost of each sprint by considering team salaries, resources, and overheads. This gets adjusted as team size or sprint duration changes.
- **Cumulative Flow Diagrams:** These help in tracking the progress and identifying bottlenecks, which can impact cost. This is used to anticipate delays and reallocate resources.
- **Burn Rate Analysis:** Monitoring the rate at which the project is consuming its budget to ensure that the project stays within its financial constraints.

By applying these techniques and best practices, project managers can ensure a more accurate and realistic planning process, which is essential for the successful delivery of Agile projects.

OPINION: Better Cost and Time Estimating – The Myth of Certainty

So you've been asked to provide an estimate for project cost or time. What do you do?

You could simply think of a random number, multiply it by the number of freckles on the back of your hand, divide it by the number of bites it took to eat your lunch today and then subtract a 5 digit prime number. That's an estimate isn't it? Yes it is and I have seen methods not too dissimilar to this actually being used to justify investing in a project or a business case. Sometimes the process of providing an estimate for time or cost is simply a political exercise to provide people with what they want to hear.

So is there a better way? Of course there is.

The first step is to acknowledge that an estimate is exactly that – an estimate. It isn't a quote or a contractually fixed amount. It's an attempt to forecast what the likely time or cost will be using all the information you have at hand. Obviously the more information and the more accurate the information the better the estimate will be.

There are two elements to estimating – clarity and accuracy. When preparing your estimates there are a range of tools and techniques you can use, each with its own level of clarity and accuracy. Choose the most appropriate tools and techniques to get the best estimate possible.

Clarity relates to how transparent the information you used to make your estimate is. Have you acknowledged the sources and methods used to make the estimate? You can have an estimate that acknowledges a wide range of pricing or time but is transparent in its sources and assumptions made. You should always acknowledge where your information came from and how certain you are about its validity. This lets people know how to treat your estimate.

Accuracy relates to the size of the margin of error and this links directly back to how well scoped the work is. Remember that every line item in your cost or time estimate can have a different range of accuracy depending on what information is being used to make the estimate. With all of these different levels of accuracy you can then have an overall level of accuracy for your estimate which averages out all the different ranges of accuracy.

I always find it is better to qualify your estimates by clearly exposing the sources, assumptions and individual range of accuracy made in preparing your estimates. The better your sources and the less assumptions the clearer the estimate will be. The more accurate your scope of work the less margin of error there will be in your estimate.

Review Exercises

1. Which estimating techniques do you currently use?

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

2. Which estimating techniques do you think would be of value to you?

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

3. Can you provide the following estimates and name the estimation technique used?

1. You worked on a project a year ago and the developers charged you \$56,000 for the development work. The project you are currently working on is about 50% of the required effort. What is your cost estimate for the developers on this project and what technique are you using?

2. You need to buy 100m² of paving stones for your construction project. You look up the price online and discover you can get the paving stones for \$10 each and each one covers .25 of a square metre. How much is your cost estimate and what technique did you use?

3. You have a total of \$120,000 to complete your project. You have done this sort of project many times before and feel you know how the costs are spread across the different elements required. You allocate 7.5% of the costs to the required designs, 55% of the required costs to the build, and 37.5% of the costs to the testing and commissioning. What are your estimates for each of these elements and what technique are you using?

Answers:

1. \$28,000 and Analogous Estimating
2. \$4,000 and Parametric Estimating
3. \$9,000 for Design, \$66,000 for Build, \$45,000 for Testing and you are using Top Down Estimating

Chapter 6. Creating a Project Schedule

This chapter will introduce you to the tools and techniques for putting together your project schedule or timeframe using the time estimates you completed in the previous chapter.

What is the Project Schedule?

The project schedule is the graphical representation of the work packages, tasks and activities to be performed as part of your scope of work. They are represented in sequential order with relationships and interdependencies shown to give the amount of time a stage, milestone or project will take.

The first project schedule produced is the optimal one. Once it has been optimized to account for time and resources, it is used as a baseline to assess the impact of any change from what was planned and to assist with corrective actions or reforecasting time frames.

Creating Your Project Schedule

As with many other processes, the quality of your project schedule is dependent on the quality of the information going into it. If you have a good quality, well defined scope and WBS, then you'll be able to produce a good quality project schedule.

You can do one project schedule for a fully defined project or several iterations as you learn more about the project. If you plan to do your project schedule in a single pass, it's best if your project scope is completely defined and your time estimating for each of the elements of the WBS is complete.

Creating your project schedule gives you the ability to forecast when milestones will be completed and when the project or phase will be completed. You can then use your schedule to track what you had planned to complete against what you are actually completing.

I'll describe the following processes as discrete processes, which may make you think that you have to do one after the other, but this isn't the case. Unless they depend on each other, you can always do tasks in multiple processes at the same time. Only break it down into discrete processes if it is new to you and if breaking it down helps the definition and estimating process.

If you regularly do the same sort of project work, many of these processes can be captured in a standardized template. You may have a list of all the usual activities and their relationships, times and dependencies, and a list of optional ones that can easily be added in. There is no point in reinventing the wheel and doing it fresh each time if there is a lot of similarity between each job you do.

Defining the Project Activities

As with cost, the first step in making sure you have an accurate and appropriate project schedule is to take the scope of work that has been broken down to work packages via the WBS, and break it down even further to the level of activities. For a small scope of work, you can break it down into its component parts straight away without having to go through the intermediary process of breaking it down to work package level.

The more you break down the scope, the more accurate your project schedule will be; you want get it to a level where the time (and cost) of each activity can be reliably and accurately estimated. However, it may be that you don't yet know all the work that has to be done or that future work is dependent on other work being done first. The best thing to do is to break down all work packages to the level that is possible right now. Be prepared to do this process several times as activities become more visible throughout the project, and accept that your time estimates for large packages or groups of activities of work may not be as accurate as you would like. Mark those areas of the scope where you are certain of the work and mark those areas of the scope where there is some uncertainty that has yet to be resolved or defined.

Like the process for estimating cost, these estimates will be better and more accurate if you get the people doing the work to complete the estimation process. If the type of work is new or unknown, try to contact people with some experience.

What you should have at the end of this process is a list of all the activities in the project that you know about at that point in time.

Putting Project Activities in Sequence

Once you have defined the activities and are comfortable with the level of detail they are at, your next step is to put them all in order in a process called sequencing. This is where you define which activities come before other activities and which ones come after, and the type of relationship and dependency between the activities. You can use project software to start putting together your project schedule, but you can also use plain old spreadsheet software or even sticky notes and a white board. Simply write each activity on a piece of sticky note paper, and then arrange them in the order in which they occur. Draw some arrows between the sticky notes to indicate the relationships between activities.

An activity that comes directly before another activity is called its predecessor. An activity which comes directly after another activity is called a successor. If you are using software to do this, the arrows will automatically be drawn once you define predecessors and successors.

What you will end up with—if you choose to do this—is a network diagram. This is definitely one of the times where you only do a network diagram if it is professional for your project. Otherwise, simply go directly to using software to put together the project schedule straight away.

The following diagram shows a very small network diagram for a project, clearly showing the interdependencies between activities.

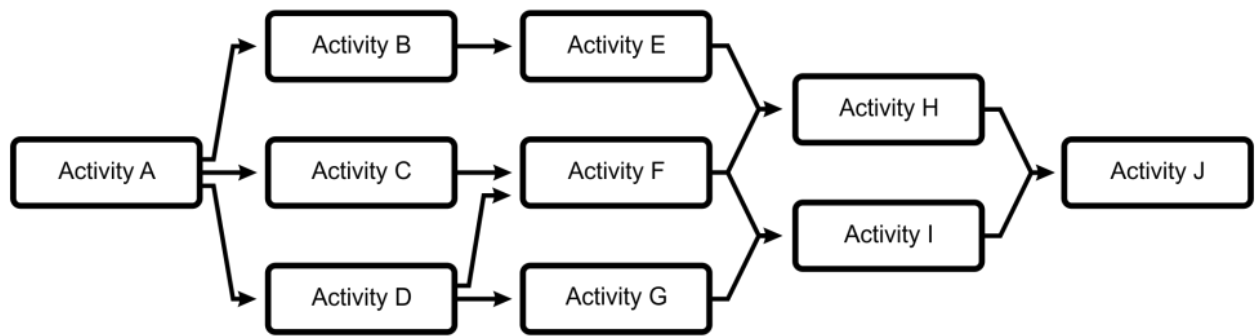


Figure 16: Example of a Network Diagram

If you are going to put together a network diagram of the project activities, then here are some technical concepts you'll want to know about to assist you.

A "burst activity" is an activity that has more than one direct successor; two or more other activities depend on it. A "merge activity" is an activity that has more than one direct predecessor; two or more other things have to happen before the merge activity can happen. Activities can be both merge and burst, and it's just a good way to refer to them. Burst activities in particular are areas in a project that can cause bottlenecks.

Sequential activities can have different types of relationships that you'll need to know to be able to program them. Each type of relationship defines the start and finish of an activity in relation to its predecessor or successor.

Finish-to-Start (FS) means that the successor cannot start until the predecessor is finished. This relationship accounts for about 95% of all activity relationships. A simple example is that you can't start putting on the roof of a house (the successor activity) until the walls are built (the predecessor activity). This is how it is shown with a diagram:

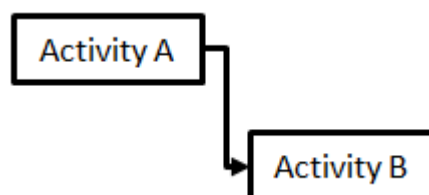


Figure 17: Finish-to-Start Relationship

Finish-to-Finish (FF) means that the successor cannot finish until the predecessor finishes. This means that the successor activity is waiting on some part of another activity that started earlier to finish before it can be completed. A simple illustration is the predecessor is finishing the last chapter of this book, and the successor is getting it proofed. My editor can start proofreading the chapter as soon as I've started writing, but won't be able to finish until I've finished the chapter. This is how it is shown with a diagram:

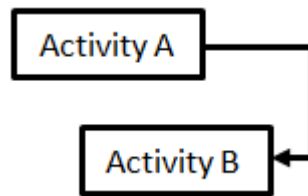


Figure 18: Finish to Finish Relationship

Start-to-Start (SS) means that the successor activity can't start until its predecessor has started. For example, you can't start documenting a testing process (the successor activity) until the testing process (the predecessor activity) has started. This is how it is shown with a diagram:

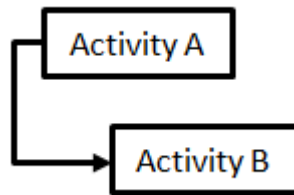


Figure 19: Start-to-Start Relationship

Start-to-Finish (SF) is the least used of all the relationships as the successor activity is unable to finish until the predecessor activity starts. This is how it is shown with a diagram:

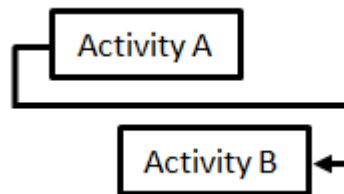


Figure 20: Start to Finish Relationship

Activities can also have dependencies between them to explain how fixed the relationship is. The four types of dependency are:

- A mandatory dependency means that the successor must always occur after the predecessor: you can't build the second story of a house until the first story is built.
- A discretionary dependency means the successor should occur after the predecessor but there may be times when it can happen in parallel, in which case you may need to look at the additional risk caused: it's optimal, but not mandatory, to paint first and then install the carpet.
- An external dependency is one where an activity is waiting on some activity that is outside your project and you can't control, such as waiting for consent to be issued by local government.
- An internal dependency is one that is within the control of the project team. For example, if they team must assemble to software code before testing it then this is an example of an internal mandatory dependency.

A lead is the amount of time a successor activity can start before its predecessor finishes. A lead of three days, for example, means the successor activity may in fact start three days before its predecessor finishes. Lag is the amount of time a successor activity must wait—perhaps for paint to dry or concrete to cure—after the end of the predecessor activity before it can start.

Estimating Activity Resources

Once you have defined your activities and put them in the correct sequence, you can then look at estimating the resources required to complete each task. This is not necessarily a linear sequence, as tasks may be completed concurrently or in an iterative manner.

Use the tools you find useful from the previous chapter to estimate the time and cost of the resources required for each activity, remembering that resources can be people or machinery. Look at each activity and think about how long each resource will be required to be allocated to complete that activity. Of the possible ways to estimate resources required for each activity or work package, please keep in mind that, if it's possible, the best is to ask the people doing the work.

We generally estimate activity resources before estimating the time for each activity or work package because time is a function of resource. Two people will generally take half as long as one person to do an activity. So it's important to know which resources you have so you can accurately estimate how long each piece of work will take.

A common scenario is for a project to be resource constrained, which means that you only have a set amount of people or machinery available. In that case, you don't have to estimate the resources required to complete the task as they are prescribed already, and the time will have to adjust to fit the amount of resources available.

From this information, you can also see your resource loading requirements for the project. By taking the resources required for each activity, then overlaying the completed project schedule, you can see when resources will be required. This enables you to get an early warning of times when you may not have enough resources to complete the scheduled work. Conversely, it will also let you know when you'll have people sitting around doing nothing for whom you may need to find other work.

If you spot a time on your project when you've forecast a need for more resources than you have available, you'll have to figure out what you are going to do about it. You can decide to hire in extra people or machinery to do the work, but this generally costs more money. You can choose to reschedule non-critical work for other times to make the best use of your resources. This is known as resource levelling.

Take a look at the following diagram which shows the initial estimates of resources, in this case senior designers, based on the first iteration of our project schedule.

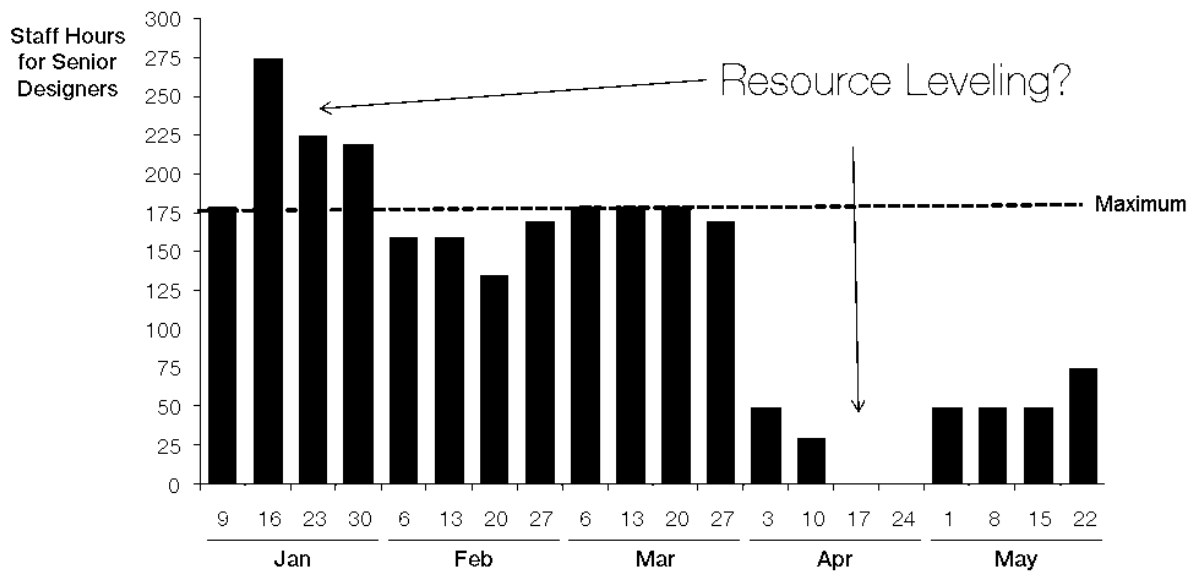


Figure 21: Example of Resource Levelling

You can see two points that are not optimal and may need resource levelling. The first, near the beginning of the project indicates that we do not have enough designers to do the work and to get the work completed as planned we may have to pay overtime rates, ask people to work longer or bring in contractors to do the work. Each of these choices comes with its own cost, risk and quality elements that we need to take into account.

If we decide to do none of these options then we must reschedule the activities to level the resources so that they do not exceed the hours we have available. Obviously moving this work to a later period has an immediate impact on the project schedule and it extends the forecast duration.

The diagram also shows a period later in the project when we have our senior designers sitting around with very little work for them to do. This is not optimal as well especially if we are paying them a salary of fixed contract. Once again we may choose to level the resources for a more efficient allocation but must take into account the impact upon cost, time, risk and quality.

You may also have to reschedule critical work, which will most likely extend the duration of your project. The advantage for you in doing all this planning becomes apparent at times like this as you are able to forecast likely situations and what you are going to do about them well in advance. Ultimately, the project team, client and other stakeholders will receive better, more accurate project information.

There are some very technical and scientific ways to level project resources based upon slack, duration and task identification numbers. However, most sophisticated pieces of project management software highlight areas of overloading or conflict and will do this automatically if you take the time to enter all the appropriate data. If you are working on small projects, it may not be worth the time to use the software for this purpose. If you are interested in become more proficient in this area then feel free to do your own search on the internet. I have found YouTube to be full of a great number of quality videos on all aspects of project management software.

Estimating Activity Duration

Now you have your activities defined to an appropriate level, you've arranged them all in sequence, and you know what resources are available when. With all this information, you can now estimate the time for each activity, multiple activities and the project as a whole.

Once again, refer back to the list of possible ways you can estimate time and apply the ones that are actually useful to your project and appropriate for the amount and quality of information you have available to you.

Some activities may be time constrained, which means they have to be delivered within a certain period. In this case, the level of resources needed to complete the activity will have to be provided. If you ever find yourself in the position of an activity being both time constrained and resource constrained, and you simply don't have enough resources to finish the activity within the specified time, something will have to change. You will have to either extend the time or get more resources.

Developing a Network Schedule

A final stage in pulling all this information together is to complete your network diagram with all the activities listed, the order in which the work will be done, the resources assigned and available to each activity and the duration of each activity. This forms your project schedule baseline. The baseline is what you measure your actual progress against, and includes the original baseline and all approved changes to it.

There is a very laborious manual method of completing network diagrams with all this information you now have at your disposal, but the easiest way to view the information contained in a network diagram is with software and the very popular Gantt chart, developed by Henry Gantt. The Gantt chart shows the length of time for individual activities and work packages, the dependencies between individual pieces of work and the total time for sections of the project and the entire project.

Another great use of the Gantt chart is as a communications tool. It lets people see quickly what you are forecasting to do, and if you use it to track actual progress they can see how the project is going overall.

The following diagram shows a basic Gantt chart using bars to show the duration of each activity and arrows to indicate the relationship between activities.

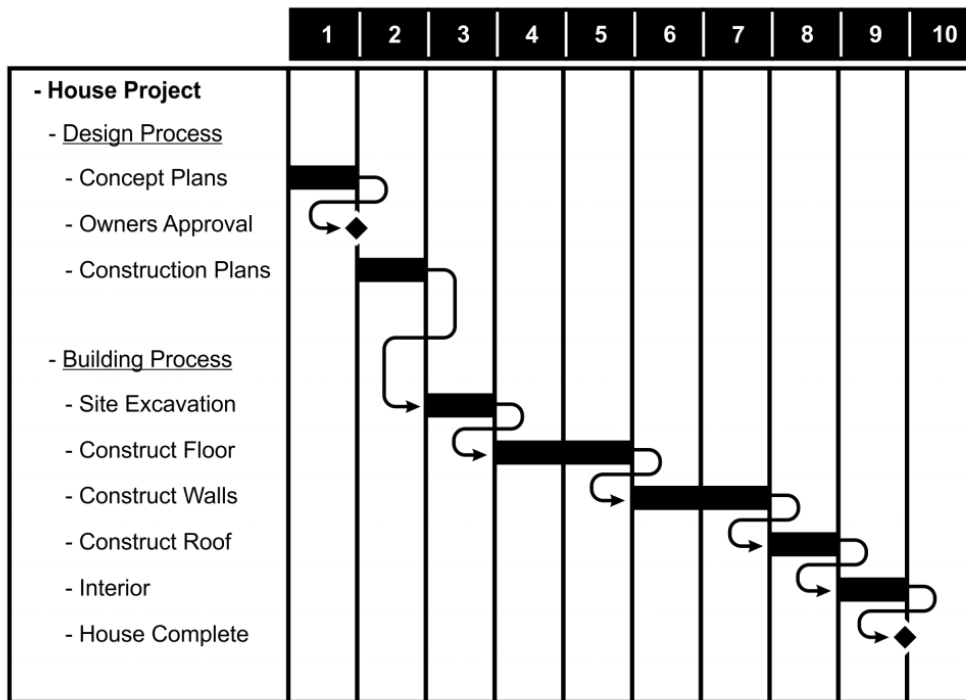


Figure 22: Sample Gantt Chart

Take your individual time estimates for the activities and work packages in your project and go through the following process to arrive at your project schedule.

First, put them in sequence. In doing this you will need to define which activities must come before other activities, which ones comes after and what the interdependencies are between them. You can map out which activities have multiple predecessors (merge activities) or multiple successors (burst activities).

You can also clarify what sort of relationship exists between the activities: is it the traditional Finish-to-Start meaning the successor cannot start until the predecessor finishes or is it a Finish-to-Finish or Start-to-Finish?

Once you have all this information combined within a coherent network diagram and it has been transformed into a project schedule, you'll be able to see things like the amount of slack (or float—it's one of the few times in the profession that two words mean the same thing) and the critical path. Free slack, or free float, is the amount of time an activity can be delayed before it affects the next activity in the sequence. Total slack, or total float, is the amount of time an activity can be delayed before it affects the total project duration.

As I said earlier, there are some very manual and time consuming ways of assembling the network schedule; these methods let you see exactly how the software does its job. Instead of learning how to do this work manually, I recommend that you become proficient at using an appropriate piece of project management software to do it. There are many great pieces of software on the market so take your time to shop around. Most good project management software can show you all this information as a Gantt chart or as a network diagram. The software will also allow to track actuals against planned, and quickly reforecast the impact of any changes to the schedule.

TIP: There are lots of great project management software and online services out there. Take your time assessing each to see if it meets your actual and future needs before committing. Take into account the initial costs, ongoing costs and training needed before making a final decision. If you are looking for a free open source scheduling software then I strongly recommend ProjectLibre.

Critical Path

Someone once asked me what I did for a job; when I said I was a project manager, they said that was great and what they knew about project management was the critical path. I'm not sure they actually knew what a critical path was, but they somehow associated the entire profession of project management with it.

The critical path is the path through the network schedule that has no slack (or float). You can have more than one critical path but each one will have zero slack.

It is called the critical path because it describes the path of activities that represent the greatest risk to the project schedule, as, without any slack, a delay in one of the activities will delay the entire project. Hence, we like to know which paths are critical so we can pay attention to it.

There can be many paths through a project, as the following figure shows.

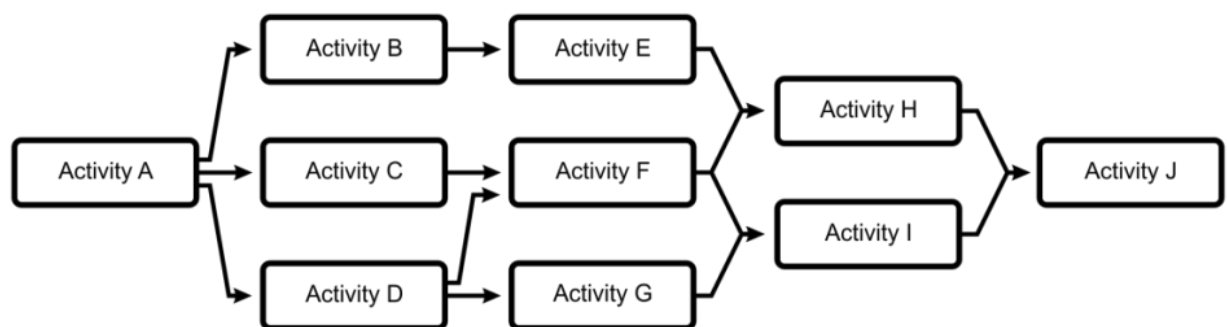


Figure 23: Network Diagram

There are the following paths through this network diagram:

- A-B-E-H-J
- A-C-F-H-J
- A-C-F-I-J
- A-D-F-H-J
- A-D-F-I-J
- A-D-G-I-J

However, you are not able to determine which path or paths are the critical paths until you complete a full schedule network analysis. The critical path method focuses on identifying all the paths through a project and, with the aid of a network diagram, determining which of these paths presents the shortest duration and also the least

amount of scheduling flexibility as indicated by the length of slack or float. The path with the shortest duration and the least slack or float through the project represents the path of most risk to the project, hence the name critical path.

To calculate the critical path on an activity-on-node diagram, this example will use the node to represent the information about the activity. The information contained in the node will be the task ID, the duration of the activity, the early start (ES), the early finish (EF), the late start (LS), the late finish (LF), and the amount of total float in the activity. The following figure represents a typical node; however, be aware that in the real world many different forms of node may be used with information displayed in different locations, yet they all display the same information, just in different ways.

| | | |
|---------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| Early Start (ES) | Activity ID | Early Finish (EF) |
| Total Float | | Duration |
| Late Start (LS) | | Late Start (LS) |

Figure 24: Network Diagram Node

Now if you take the information contained in the following table and map that out over an entire network diagram, you will be up to calculate the project duration and the critical path or paths.

| Activity ID | Duration (DAYS) | Predecessor |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|
| A | 3 | - |
| B | 5 | A |
| C | 4 | A |
| D | 2 | B, C |
| E | 6 | C |
| F | 5 | D, E |
| G | 4 | E |
| H | 7 | F, G |

Figure 25: Network Diagram Working Table

The first step in the process is to construct a network diagram showing the relationships between the activities. In this instance, assume that all activities have a finish-to-start relationship and there are no leads and lags. The following figure shows the network diagram:

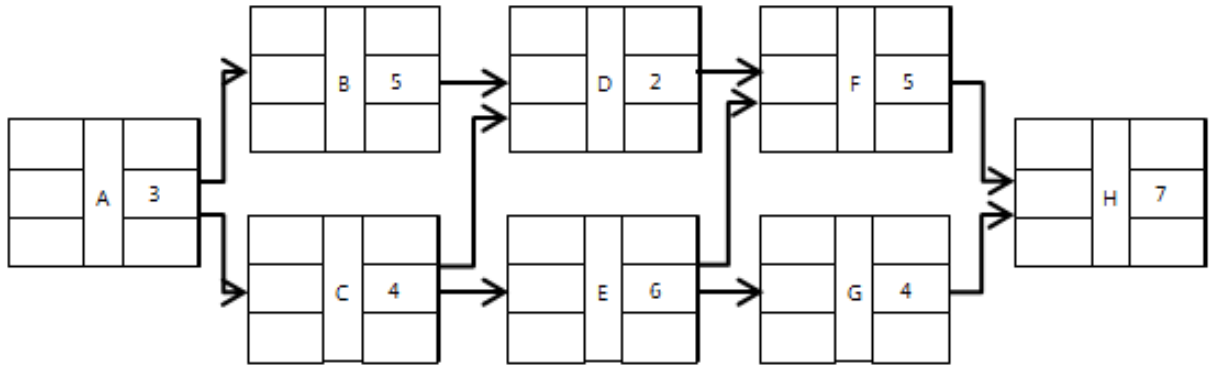


Figure 26: Network Diagram Showing Relationships and Duration.

By examining this network diagram, you can now write out the paths through the diagram as follows:

- A-B-D-F-H
- A-C-D-F-H
- A-C-E-F-H
- A-C-E-G-H

The next step in the process is to complete a forward pass. The forward pass is completed by working from left to right and calculating the early start and the early finish for each task. The earliest a task can start is immediately after the latest early finish of all its predecessor activities. For example, if Activity A has an early finish of day 3 (which means it finishes at the end of day 3), then Activity B has an early start of day 4 (which means it starts at the beginning of day 4). If an activity has more than one predecessor, the earliest it can start is immediately after the latest early finish of all its predecessors. The following figure shows the network diagram with the forward pass completed. You can now determine that the project duration is 25 days.

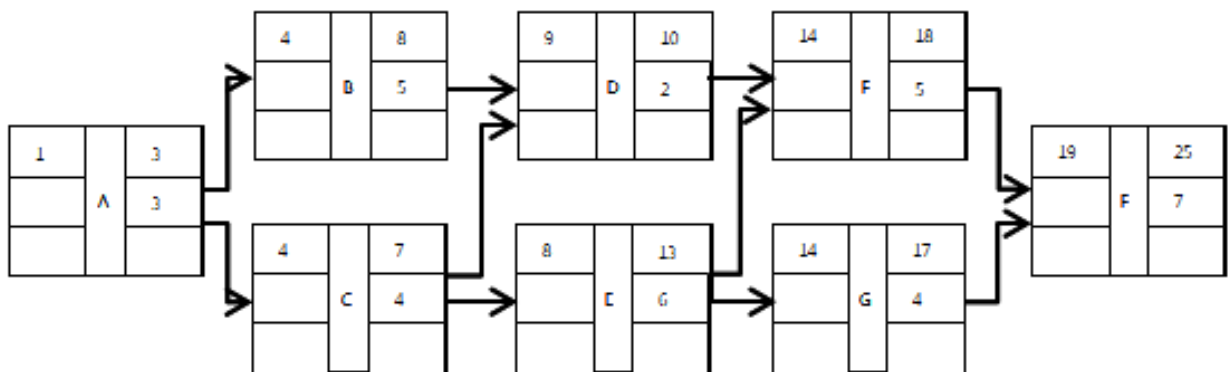


Figure 27: Network Diagram with Forward Pass Completed

The next step in the process is to complete a backward pass. This time, you work from right to left, and you calculate the late finish and the late start for each activity. This time, when calculating the late finish for an activity, you must look to its successor activities; the late finish for an activity is immediately prior to the earliest of all successor late start dates.

For example, if Activity D is the successor to Activity B, and activity D has a late start of day 12, then Activity B has a late finish of day 11. As you complete the backward pass, you can also calculate the total slack for each task by subtracting the late start from the late finish. The following figure shows a completed backward pass.

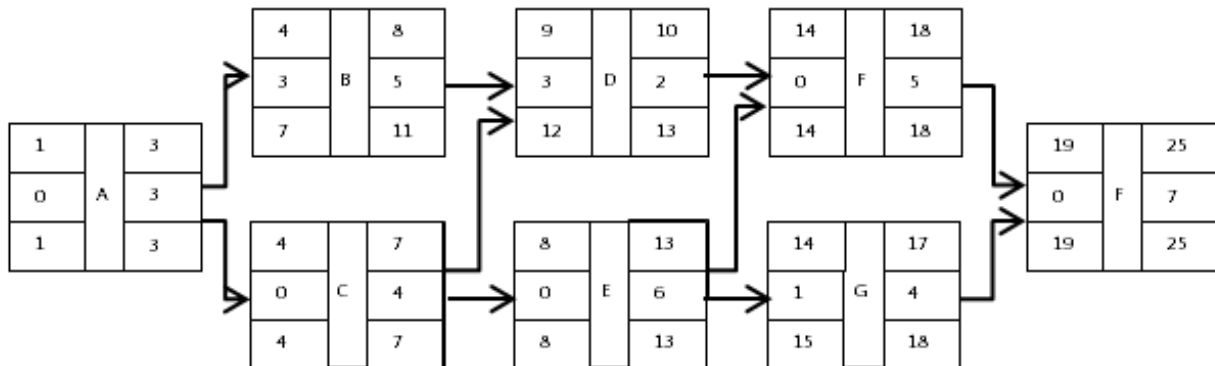


Figure 28: Network Diagram with Backward Pass Completed

To calculate which of the paths through the network diagram is the critical path, you simply look at all the activities that have zero (0) total float, because these represent activities that if delayed will affect the total project duration. If you do this, you can determine that the critical path in this network diagram is A-C-E-F-H.

Reducing Project Duration

You may have noticed that we have placed no restrictions on the project schedule at this stage. The process of estimating the project time based on breaking down the project scope, estimating the resources available and putting them all in the correct sequence has given us an optimal time for completing milestones and the project. In a perfect world this would be all we needed to do. However, it may be that there are time constraints placed on part or your entire project. In this case, you are going to have to look at ways you can reduce the duration to meet the imposed deadlines.

It is worthwhile looking briefly at ways in which you can reduce the duration of a project if required to. Sometimes our estimates represent a best case scenario, but it may be that the client or sponsor actually wants the work completed faster than the initial estimates allow. If this is the case, you can choose one or more of the following tools to assist in reducing project duration. Each of these has its own implications for project cost and risk as part of the trade-off to get things done faster.

- **Crashing:** adding resources to the project in order to get things done faster, which generally costs money.
- **Outsourcing project work:** increases workforce flexibility but probably costs more and you may lose intellectual property.
- **Scheduling overtime:** costs more money.

- **Establishing a stable project team:** develops the required core competencies within the team to complete the work as opposed to staff constantly changing and having to learn new skills.
- **Do it twice—first fast and then correctly:** it may be that you just have to accept an interim solution to get a job done faster and commit to coming back at a later date to do it right. This can have serious cost implications.
- **Fast tracking:** doing activities in parallel that would normally be done in series. This can add an element of risk to the project.
- **Critical-chain:** mapping out the process flow of work on the project, identifying the potential bottlenecks and ensuring that work is always going through the bottlenecks. Can reduce project duration by ensuring efficient use of resources and constant flow of work.
- **Reducing project scope:** going faster by doing less.
- **Compromise quality:** going faster by producing a lesser quality product.

Monitoring and Controlling the Project Schedule

Once you have put all the appropriate work into creating a schedule that gives you and your clients some certainty over when to expect delivery of the project work, you can use this time baseline to measure progress.

Just because you have created a project schedule doesn't mean that's the way the project is actually going to go. If you have done it correctly, though, at least you will know that way things *should* go; and this alone will help in making sure it all works out. Perhaps the greatest benefit of producing this project schedule is that it now gives you the ability to track what is actually occurring against what you planned to have happen.

Of course, one of the main reasons we did all that estimating of time was so that we could track our actual progress against our planned progress and if necessary re-estimate the expected time an activity or the entire project will take to complete. Tracking project time progress using software is a simple process of just recording actual percentage complete against the forecast total. This is where project management software really starts to come into its own.

To start this process, you're going to need some work performance information that enables you to measure what you have actually achieved against what you planned to have achieved. You can gather this by simple observation and inspection. Some work packages and activities are easy to assess. You can look at them and know if they haven't started, if they are half way through or if they are finished. There are two distinct elements you are assessing for each work package or activity: effort (i.e., resources) and time. Since your original estimates were made up of these two elements, you'll need to monitor them both.

Instead of trying to get down into detail with how progress is going on a work package or activity, you can use the following guidelines to allocate percentage of work completed. If a task has not yet started then obviously the amount completed is zero percent. If it has just started you may want to allocate 25 percent of the task completed. If it is approximately halfway through then allocate 50% of the task completed. Use 75 percent to indicate a task well on the way through being completed and finally 100 percent when the task is complete. These are just suggestions as a way to put a structure around assessing how far through a task is without getting down into too much detail.

Using these figures you can track actual progress against the original estimate, and forecast the likely future implications. Project management software is the most efficient way to complete this work. Once you have calculated the new forecast, you are able to either accept it or devise strategies for dealing with it. These strategies may focus on revisiting the sequencing of activities, re-examining the amount and type of resources allocated to the project, or applying any of the schedule compression techniques already discussed in this chapter.

Use your change control process to track, assess and document any changes affecting the project schedule and update your schedule baseline so it includes all approved changes. Then use your new baseline to continue to monitor actual progress against planned progress in an iterative manner.

If things aren't going according to plan, you need to look at the root cause of the problem. Ask yourself the following questions:

- Is it because the estimates were wrong? If so, why were they wrong?
- Is it because the resources aren't working as planned?
- Have there been unanticipated issues causing delays?

Being able to answer these questions will not only give you a better chance of addressing the problem but will also contribute to your lessons learned and future projects.

Tracking Progress in an Agile Project

You can use network diagrams and Gantt charts to measure the overall total project progress for an agile project. However given the highly iterative nature it may only be possible to use these tools for the short term rather than complete project lifecycle. There are couple of useful tools that you can use for agile projects to determine how fast you are going for particular sprints or iterations.

A velocity chart is used to compare the amount of committed work and the amount of completed work for each Sprint so you can determine whether you are maintaining, increasing or decreasing work velocity. The following diagram shows an example of a velocity chart.

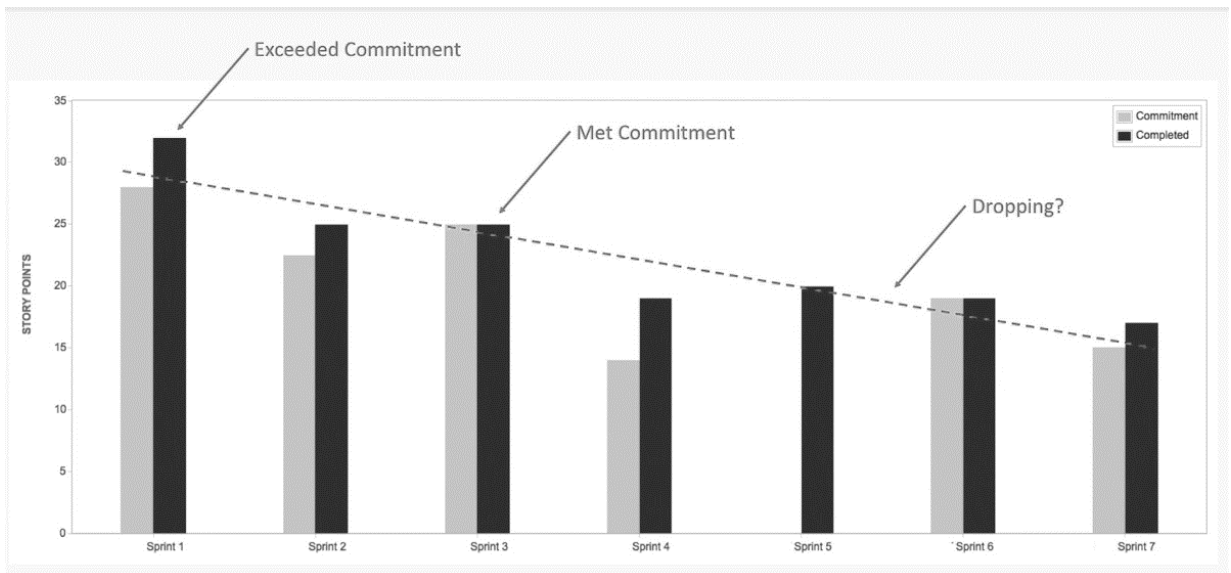


Figure 29: Example of a Velocity Chart

A burndown chart is a way of representing the remaining work left to be done over time. They are useful for predicting when all of the planned work may be completed. Their other main use is to tell you if you are working too slow to meet agreed deadlines. The following diagram is an example of a burndown chart.

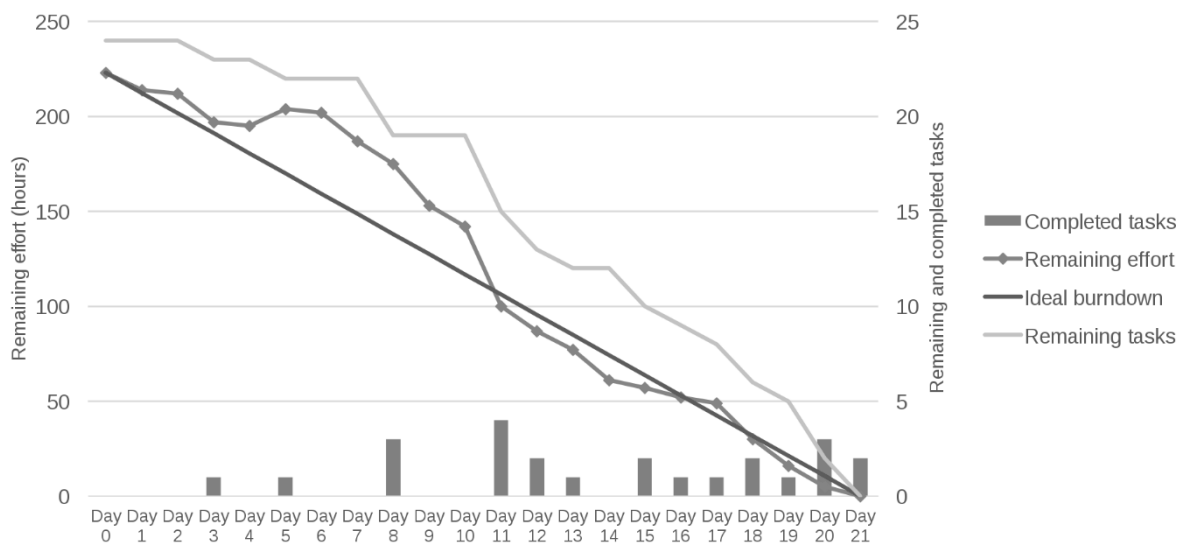


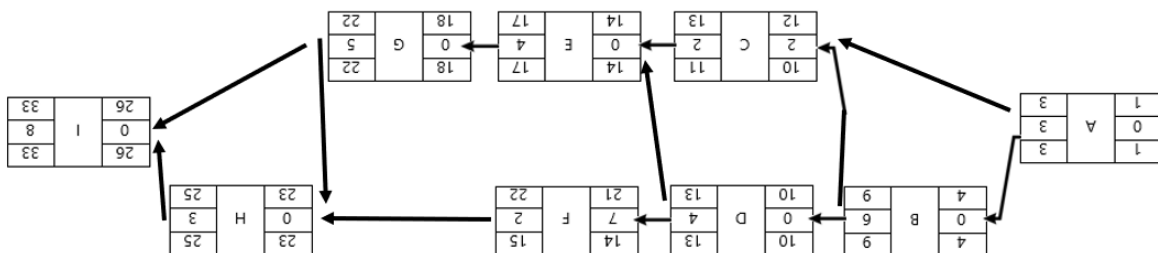
Figure 30: Example of a Burndown Chart

Review Exercises

1. Draw a network diagram and calculate the critical path using the following information:

| Task ID | Duration | Predecessor |
|---------|----------|-------------|
| A | 3 days | - |
| B | 6 days | A |
| C | 2 days | A,B |
| D | 4 days | B |
| E | 4 days | C,D |
| F | 2 days | D |
| G | 5 days | E |
| H | 3 days | F,G |
| I | 8 days | G,H |

Answer: I deliberately put it upside down to discourage you from looking at this until you have given it a go



Critical path is A – B – D – E – G – H – I

BONUS EXERCISE: Download ProjectLibre from projectlibre.com and practice using your new knowledge to turn your network diagram into a Gantt chart.

Chapter 7. Managing Project Costs and Budget

This chapter will introduce you to the process of creating your project costs and project budget. There are many similarities between estimating costs and estimating time that were covered in the previous chapter. As such, there will be some duplication of content in this chapter.

What are Project Costs?

What are project costs? It sounds like a simple question, doesn't it? Unfortunately, there isn't a simple answer. There are many aspects of project costs that you need to be aware of.

At the macro level, the project cost is what it will cost to complete the project as per the defined scope of work. Where it gets complicated is in determining which costs are attributed to the project and which aren't. Obviously, the costs of people working on the project and materials used to complete the project will definitely be part of the project cost. What about attributing a portion of company overheads to the project on a pro rata basis? Does your project include a figure for its fair share of costs like administration, marketing, finance, rental and utilities? You can include these on the basis of actual costs incurred—if you can track it that way—or, alternatively, you can attribute a fair and reasonable percentage of the total cost to your project.

Once you have figured out the actual cost the project will incur, how do you add on a fair and reasonable profit margin if it's not already built in? Once again, you need to determine a transparent process for determining a fair and reasonable margin, and apply it consistently across all projects. Your accountant will be able to help you out here.

You need to define what is include in the project costs and what isn't included. For best results, you need to use the same formula for all projects you are doing.

Estimating Project Costs

As mentioned above, there is some overlap between the processes for estimating time and those for estimating costs. As with time, your estimates for the costs of individual elements of the project and the total project will only be as good as your project scope statement. If your scope statement has areas of uncertainty in it, so too will your cost estimates. If it is fully defined, your cost estimates will be much more accurate. In addition, if you start from a high level scope of work (i.e. one that isn't broken down into its component parts), then your estimate will be less accurate than if you build it up from a decomposed scope of work.

The chapter on Estimating Cost and Time has a full description of the tools you can choose to use for estimating costs. If you skipped over that chapter to get to this one,

please go back now and read it. After reading it, select those estimating tools that are most relevant to your project.

However well-defined your scope of work, a top-down estimating technique is not going to be as accurate as an estimating technique or combination of estimating techniques that build up from individual work packages or activities. Referring back to my very primitive example of a house build, here is how you can build up your costs once you have used the correct estimating techniques for each work package or activity. Remember that you can use a variety of techniques depending on which one is most useful.

Begin by assigning a cost estimate to each element, whether they're work packages or activities, in your WBS. Add these up and provide subtotals under headings describing different categories of the project. Then add up all these subtotals to get a total project cost.

The following table shows the individual costs for each activity, the aggregated costs for each process and the total project cost.

| | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| -House Project | \$102 500 | |
| - <u>Design Process</u> | | <u>\$15 000</u> |
| -Concept Plans | | \$5 000 |
| -Owners Approval | | \$0 |
| -Construction | | \$10 000 |
| - <u>Building Process</u> | <u>\$87 500</u> | |
| -Site Excavation | | \$15 000 |
| -Construct Floor | | \$25 000 |
| -Construct Walls | | \$10 000 |
| -Construct Roof | | \$7 500 |
| -Interior | | \$30 000 |
| -House Complete | | \$0 |

Developing a Cost Contingency

A contingency reserve figure is a sum of money included in the project cost estimate to account for uncertainty in the project estimating process. The process of developing this reserve figure can be a highly political affair. Unfortunately, it is not uncommon for people to simply add in a random figure to account for poor estimating.

There are two types of contingency, or reserve, in a project. They are properly called the contingency reserve and the management reserve.

The contingency reserve is an amount prescribed and defined by the known uncertainty in a project because of the scope definition and the risk definition process.

The management reserve is generally a pool of money controlled by senior management specifically for projects to apply to when genuinely unforeseen events arise. It can be very useful for the overall budget for the organization to have a defined

management reserve instead of having to find ways to finance unforeseen events when they occur. It may be a simple percentage of the total portfolio value or it may be worked up using one of the techniques outlined below.

In reality, there are generally only two reasons to explicitly include a contingency reserve figure for either cost or time. Poorly defined, or undefined, scope represents uncertainty in the project and this uncertainty can be expressed as a contingency in the project cost estimate. This contingency reserve can be worked out best using previous knowledge, expert judgment and lessons learned from past projects. It is best expressed as a percentage of the estimated costs and can range from large contingencies of 50-100% for high levels of uncertainty, to a much more refined 5-10% for lower levels of uncertainty. You can add up all the individual estimates of uncertainty for each work package or activity and get an overall level of uncertainty or contingency for the project. If the contingency figure is too high, it may be better to spend more time defining the scope so you can reduce the amount of contingency required.

Here are some other common ways to develop a transparent and defensible contingency reserve:

- **Lessons Learned from past projects:** Review lessons learned from previous projects, both within your organization and from industry sources. Identify risks and issues that were encountered in those projects and the associated costs. Incorporate these insights into the contingency planning process to avoid repeating similar mistakes and to ensure that an adequate contingency reserve is in place.
- **Risk Assessment and Quantification:** Conduct a comprehensive risk assessment to identify potential risks and uncertainties that may impact the project. Assess the probability and potential impact of each risk. Quantify the risks in terms of their potential cost implications and allocate a contingency reserve based on the assessed level of risk exposure. This is covered in more detail in the chapter on Managing Risk.
- **Benchmarking:** Conduct benchmarking by comparing the project with similar projects or industry standards. Analyze the contingency reserves allocated in comparable projects and industries to gain insights into appropriate reserve amounts. This can help establish a benchmark for developing the contingency reserve for the current project.
- **Contingency Formula or Rule of Thumb:** Utilize a contingency formula or rule of thumb to calculate the reserve amount. This approach involves allocating a fixed percentage of the project budget as contingency. For example, an organization may allocate 5% or 10% of the total budget as a contingency reserve. However, it is important to consider the specific characteristics of the project and adjust the percentage accordingly.
- **Expert Judgment:** Seek input from subject matter experts and experienced project team members. Their expertise can provide valuable insights into

potential risks and the associated costs. Experts can contribute to estimating the likelihood and impact of risks and help determine an appropriate contingency reserve based on their knowledge and experience.

- **Estimate uncertainty:** Use the uncertainty in your estimates to become your contingency budget i.e. overall there is an average 15% uncertainty so that will be our contingency reserve.

At all times in a project, you should work to remove the reasons for allowing a contingency, until you can remove the need for the contingency altogether. The sooner in the project this is done the better, although it may be that you can't remove all the uncertainty in a project until right at the end.

We have focused on cost contingency here but you can use the same principles to develop a contingency reserve for the project schedule, or resource estimates as well.

Developing a Project Budget

The difference between the terms "project cost" and "project budget" is quite simple. Project cost is what you forecast it will cost you to complete the project. The project budget is the project cost over time. The budget tells you when you expect to need the money to pay bills and when you expect any income to be generated. Once you have the project schedule, it's easy to put together the project budget; all you need to do is add in the costs for each of the elements in your project schedule and aggregate them by time period (day, week or month). The accountants will love you if you can do this, as it tells them when you have money expected to go out and when you expect money to come in.

Using the house build example, this is what a project budget forecast could look like in table format.

| | <i>Monthly Spend</i> | <i>Total Spend</i> |
|------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| <i>January</i> | <i>\$3,500</i> | <i>\$3,500</i> |
| <i>February</i> | <i>\$2,500</i> | <i>\$6,000</i> |
| <i>March</i> | <i>\$5,000</i> | <i>\$11,000</i> |
| <i>April</i> | <i>\$7,500</i> | <i>\$18,500</i> |
| <i>May</i> | <i>\$10,500</i> | <i>\$29,000</i> |
| <i>June</i> | <i>\$12,000</i> | <i>\$41,000</i> |
| <i>July</i> | <i>\$13,500</i> | <i>\$54,500</i> |
| <i>August</i> | <i>\$26,000</i> | <i>\$80,500</i> |
| <i>September</i> | <i>\$15,000</i> | <i>\$95,500</i> |
| <i>October</i> | <i>\$7,000</i> | <i>\$102,500</i> |
| | <i>\$102,500</i> | |

Figure 31: Project Budget in Table Format

Then if we take this information from the table and put it into a graph using bars to show individual monthly spend, and a line diagram to show cumulative spend over

time we can see the forecast project budget more easily, as shown in the following diagram often called an S Curve because of the slower spend at the beginning and ends of a project.

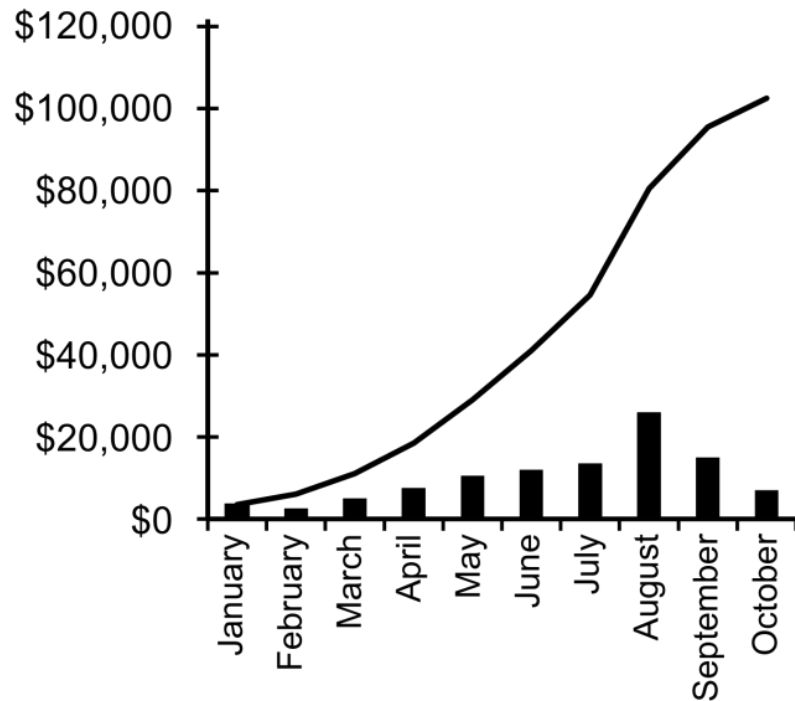


Figure 32: Project Budget in Graph Form

Here is another example with all the information in the one diagram:

| | January | February | March | April | May | June | July | August | September |
|-----------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Develop Code | \$5,000 | \$7,500 | \$9,000 | | | | | | |
| Code testing | | | \$4,500 | \$3,750 | | | | | |
| Site acceptance testing | | | \$1,500 | \$2,250 | \$3,000 | | | | |
| Installation at client site | | | | | | \$4,500 | \$1,500 | | |
| Commissioning | | | | | | | \$2,500 | \$2,500 | |
| Handover | | | | | | | | | \$5,750 |
| Total | \$5,000 | \$7,500 | \$15,000 | \$6,000 | \$3,000 | \$4,500 | \$4,000 | \$2,500 | \$5,750 |
| Cumulative | \$5,000 | \$12,500 | \$27,500 | \$33,500 | \$36,500 | \$41,000 | \$45,000 | \$47,500 | \$53,250 |

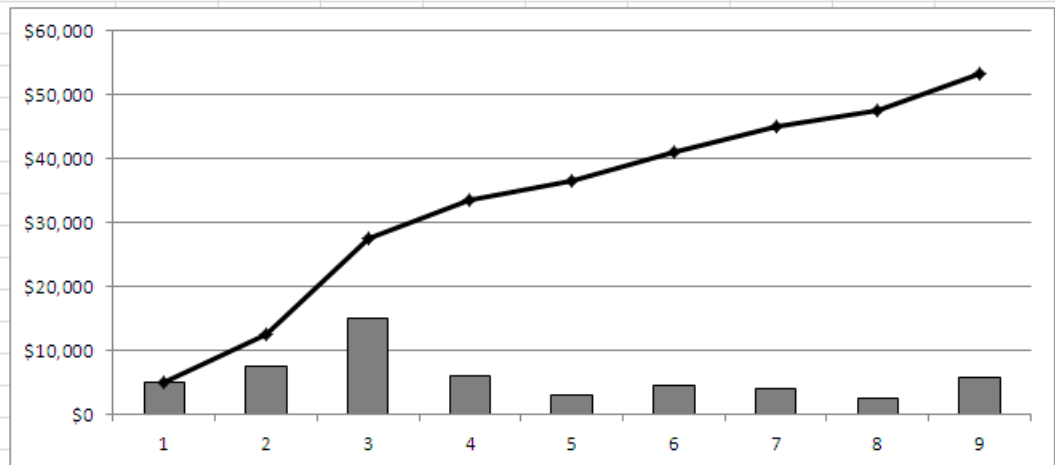


Figure 33: Combined Project Budget

This, in turn, forms the basis for the project cost and budget baseline we will use to measure how well we are doing against the estimates we made and whether we need to take any corrective action as the project budget baseline represents our planned value (PV) and the forecast total of our budget at completion (BAC) which we need to use the earned value management technique later in this chapter.

Another very important reason for putting together your project budget is so that your organizations finance and accounting team can then put together all the project budgets, to work out the cash flow projections for the organization. It is these people who need to figure out how to deal with any forecast shortfalls in cashflow. In which case they may ask for some projects to be deferred or ask a project manager if they are willing to include the cost of financing in order for the project to go ahead.

Monitoring and Controlling Project Costs

As with other parts of this book, it is worth remembering that simply putting in effort to plan things such as scope, time and cost doesn't guarantee that that's the way things are going to work out. There are many benefits in planning appropriately, but one of the greatest is that it allows you to track what is actually occurring against your baseline. This baseline is built up from the individual work package and activity cost estimates you have done as part of your project cost estimating process, and also the time-phased spend of the project in your project budget. You can compare actuals against planned for both.

In order to achieve this comparison between planned and actual spend on a project, whether it is by activity or time period, you must have a robust tracking and reporting process whereby you can accurately monitor the actual spend. You can use your payments and invoice system to track money either as it goes out or as it is accrued. A loose and ill-defined cost reporting system is a common reason for poor cost performance on projects.

If you are using a manual paper system, you may wish to consider investing in some software to help improve your ability to accurately track costs and assign them to individual projects, project work packages or activities. One of the easiest ways is to simply use a spreadsheet; input the actual spend in the column next to the planned spend and calculate the difference. A more sophisticated way, using earned value management, is outlined in the next section.

Perhaps nowhere is it more important to monitor, assess and document change requests than to the costs of any project. This is why so many people get into trouble when presenting their final invoices for payment and the client says they did not approve the money spent on certain items. You must have a rigorous change control process for recording all change requests that affect project cost.

In addition, keep in mind that it isn't just changes to materials being used that can affect project costs. Changes to time frame, people, quality expectations, risks and contract types can all add costs to a project, and all of these need to be accounted for and either approved or declined.

The simplest way to track costs is to record all your change requests as variations to the original scope of work and estimate the cost impact of each one. Use these new estimates to forecast the project costs, and remember that changes can lower costs as well as raise them. Get all of these changes approved by the client or senior management in writing.

Earned Value Management

A more sophisticated way to track both time and cost performance and projections is to use the earned value management system.

Consider the following scenario: A project manager tells you that the project they are working on is 5 weeks into a 10 week project and they have only spent 40% of the budget so everything is going great. Or is it?

They have told you that they are half way through a project and have spent 40% of the project budget (the Actual Cost), but what they have not told you is how much of the project work was expected to be done by now (the Planned Value) and how much of the project work has actually been completed (the Earned Value). It could be that they are half way through the project time, expected to have delivered half the project work by this time but have only delivered 30% of the project work. In this case there isn't a project underspend occurring at all. They would have spent 40% of the budget to get 30% of the work done. The process of using earned value management is designed to get around this by comparing all the relevant metrics.

Using this information, it's possible to easily measure progress of actual spend against forecast spend and use this information to extrapolate a likely future spend. This is the heart of the earned value system. This system requires you to know the value of the work you had planned to do by a particular date (Planned Value, or PV), the actual cost of doing it (Actual Cost, or AC), and the earned value of work completed (Earned Value, or EV). Take these figures along with the original Budget at Completion (BAC) and you can use the following simple formulas to help you forecast likely future spend based on performance to date:

- **Budget at completion (BAC)** The original forecast budget for the project.
- **Planned value (PV)** The amount of value that you should have earned by this time in the project. Because the total *planned value* (PV) for a project equals the budget at completion (BAC), you can determine the planned value by simply determining how far through the project you are in relation to time, and mapping this back to the approved cost baseline to establish the planned value. The following figure demonstrates how to determine the PV from the BAC using the originally approved budget simply by plotting the point at which the measurement of PV is being taken in the project.

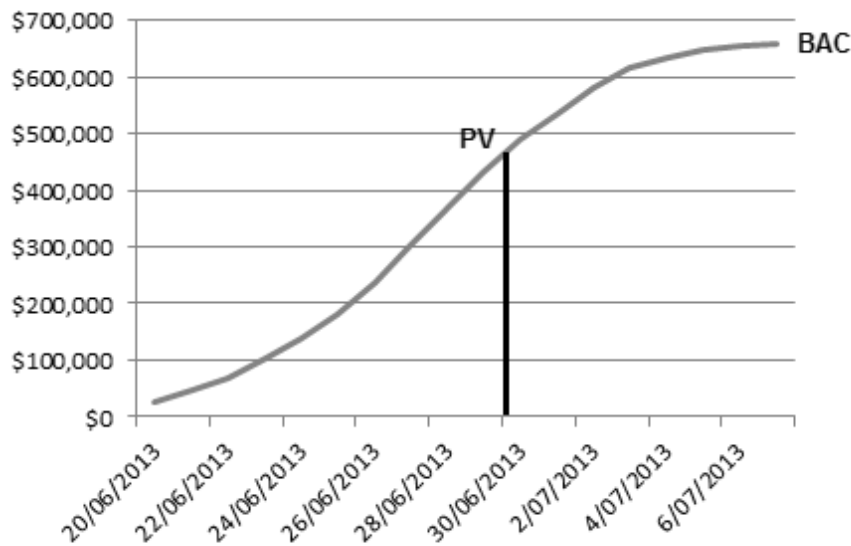


Figure 34: Planned Value (PV) and Budget at Completion (BAC)

Another way to calculate planned value (PV) is to take the percentage complete in terms of time and multiply the BAC by this. So if you project is 6 months into a 12 month project then it is 50% complete and your PV is 50% of your BAC. This method is generally less accurate except where your project is experiencing a perfectly linear spending rate.

- **Earned value (EV)** The value of the work that has been completed. This is not the actual cost of the work that has been completed but rather the original ascribed value from your approved cost baseline for the value of the work. An easy way to get this is to realise that your PV line is both a combination of expected cost and expected time to do the work, which is a simple way of saying the earned value. So once you realise the PV line combines both expected cost and expected value of the work you can use it to read the EV. Take a look at when you planned to do the work and compare it to when you actually did the work - this is your Earned Value (EV).
- **Actual cost (AC)** The actual realized cost you incurred for the work that you have done to date. You will be able to get a record of this from your accounts system.

The next figure shows the budget at completion (BAC), planned value (PV), earned value (EV), and actual cost (AC) on a single graph. Incidentally, it shows a project in trouble in terms of both time and cost because the actual cost is above the planned value, and the earned value is less than the planned value.

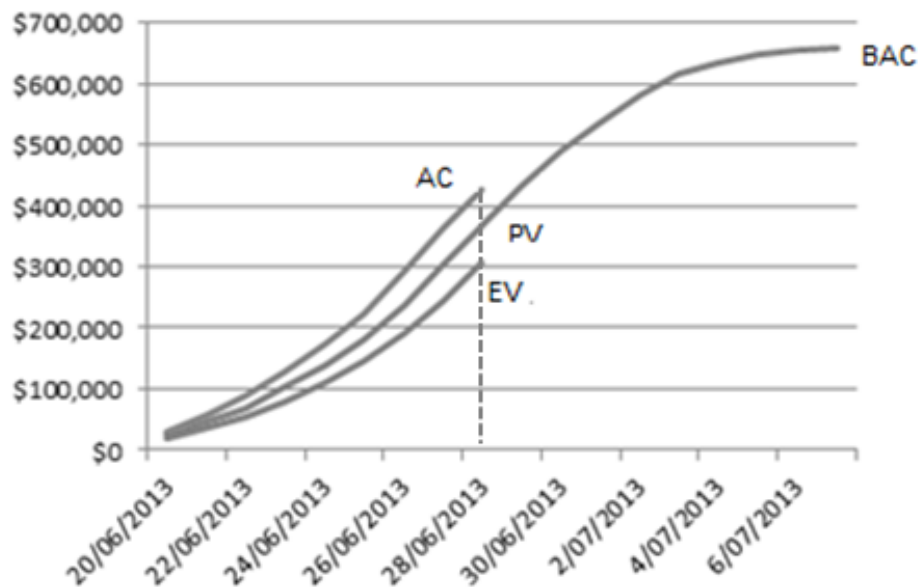


Figure 35: BAC, AC, PV and EV

I've often found that when calculating the actual cost it is important to remove from this calculation the value of any material held in stock. On some projects, you may decide to procure a lot of required materials early to avoid potential cost increases over time. Therefore, you will have paid for these materials, and this will show up in your accounts. However, incorporating this amount into your actual cost figure for the purposes of earned value management will skew the results negatively. Therefore, I recommend that you do regular stock takes and remove the value of material held in stock from the actual cost figure that you use for the earned value management calculations.

- **Cost variance (CV)** This is simply the difference between the value of what you expected to have earned (EV) at this point and the actual cost (AC) at this point. A positive *cost variance* is good and shows that the project is under budget; a negative cost variance is bad and shows that the project is over budget. The formula is: $CV = EV - AC$
- **Cost performance index (CPI)** One of the limitations of the cost variance equation is that it gives you a simple gross figure. You are not able to tell whether a \$10,000 cost variance is significant on your project. If you are working on a \$50,000 project it would be significant; if you are working on a \$10 million contract, it may not be so significant. The cost performance index calculation tells you the magnitude of the variance. A cost performance index of more than 1 is good, because it means that the project is under budget; a cost performance index of less than 1 is bad because it means that the project is over budget. For example, if you have a cost performance index of 1.1, it means that for every dollar you spend on the project you are getting a \$1.10 return. The formula is: $CPI = EV/AC$
- **Schedule variance (SV)** This tells you whether you are ahead or behind your planned schedule. It is the difference between the earned value (EV) and the planned value (PV). A positive schedule variance is good and means that you

are ahead of schedule; a negative schedule variance is bad and means that you are behind schedule. The formula is: $SV = EV - PV$

- **Schedule performance index (SPI)** This is a ratio of the earned value and planned value that allows you to better determine the magnitude of any variance. A schedule performance index of more than 1 is good, because it means that the project is ahead of time; a schedule performance index of less than 1 is bad, because it means that the project is behind schedule. For example, if you have a schedule performance index of 0.95, it means that every day you spend working on the project you are getting a 0.95 day return. The formula is: $SPI = EV/PV$

A quick and easy way to remember the formula for CV, CPI, SP, and SPI is that each of the formula starts with EV. If it is a formula relating to variance, CV or SV, then the next symbol is a minus sign. If it is a formula relating to a performance index, CPI or SPI, then the next symbol is a divide sign. If the formula is in relation to cost, CV or CPI, then the final part of the formula is AC. If the formula is in relation to schedule, SV or SPI, the final part of the formula is PV.

A key aspect of earned value management is the ability to use the cost and schedule work performance information to complete forecasting. Forecasting is the process of taking time and cost performance to date and using this information to forecast a likely future scenario. The time and cost performance measurements are the cost variance (CV), schedule variance (SV), cost performance index (CPI), and schedule performance index (SPI). You can use these measurements and the following formulas to forecast a likely project cost at completion, the amount of money required to complete the project, and the difference between what you originally thought it would cost and what you now think it will cost.

- **Estimate at completion (EAC)** There are many ways to calculate a forecast estimate at completion (EAC). Keep in mind that in order to forecast a likely future cost or time frame for the project, you are going to be using historical information. Therefore, the quality of your EAC calculation will depend entirely on the quality of the historical information that you are using. The following four formulas use different inputs to calculate the EAC. Each one will give a different answer for the same project.
 - **EAC = BAC/CPI** This is perhaps the simplest of the estimate at completion calculations because it simply takes your original budget at completion (BAC) and divides that by your cost performance index (CPI). Obviously, this is a useful calculation if your cost performance to date is indicative of your likely cost performance going forward, and by the same measure will not be a great calculation to use if your cost performance to date is not indicative of your cost performance in the future.
 - **EAC = AC + ETC** Simply adding your estimate to complete (ETC) to your actual cost (AC) spent to date is an effective way to determine your estimate at completion (EAC). However, the method by which you determine your estimate to complete calculation will have a great effect on whether or not

this formula is accurate.

- **EAC = AC + (BAC-EV)** This formula takes the actual costs (AC) spent to date and adds to them the total budget at completion (BAC) with your current earned value (EV) subtracted.
- **EAC = AC + ((BAC-EV)/(CPI × SPI))** This formula takes into account both your cost performance and your schedule performance and applies it to the value of the work you have left to complete.

When using either the CPI or SPI formula you are able to choose whether you use cumulative, or non-cumulative, variations of these. The cumulative calculation calculates right from the start of the project to where you are now in the project, and obviously if you use this you are assuming that that particular range is indicative and typical of your cost or schedule performance going forward. If, however, for some reason there have been some atypical variances experienced in either time or cost on your project in the past, you may want to avoid using these when you use either CPI or SPI for forecasts. In this case, you will use non-cumulative CPI or SPI calculations taken from a specific period of time that you feel is a more accurate representation of likely future performance.

When using an EAC formula, as a general rule of thumb, I tend to use the BAC divided by CPI calculation for the first third of the project because the information coming out at this point tends to be less accurate. After I get past the halfway point on a project, I will use the $AC + ((BAC-EV)/(CPI \times SPI))$ formula, because it takes into account all parameters and is generally more accurate.

- **Estimate to complete (ETC)** The estimate to complete calculation is simply your forecast of the remaining costs to be incurred on the project. The easiest way to calculate this is simply to subtract your actual cost (AC) spent to date from your estimate at completion (EAC). The formula is: **ETC = EAC – AC**
- **Variance at completion (VAC)** The variance at completion calculation is simply the difference between what you originally thought the project was going to cost (BAC) and what you now think it is going to cost (EAC). A negative variance is bad, and a positive variance is good. The formula is: **VAC = BAC – EAC**

The to-complete performance index (TCPI) tells you the rate at which you have to work to achieve either your estimate at completion (EAC) or your budget at completion (BAC), depending on which one you are targeting. A to-complete performance index of less than 1 is good, whereas a to-complete performance index of more than 1 is bad. If you are using the original budget at completion as your target, the formula is: **TCPI = (BAC-EV)/ (BAC-AC)**

If you are using the estimate at completion as the target, the formula for **TCPI is:**
TCPI = (BAC-EV)/ (EAC-AC)

The earned value management system is only as good as the information you put into it. Whether you use it or not is entirely up to you and your professional approach to

project management. If you do decide to use it, you can choose how much detail to go into to get the maximum benefit. Remember that the main benefit of using the earned value management system is an early warning of deviation from estimates and an indication of the likely magnitude of the deviation. This gives you time to plan corrective actions or to accept the new outcomes.

Review Exercises

1. Complete the following figures for a project you are currently working on, or one you completed recently:

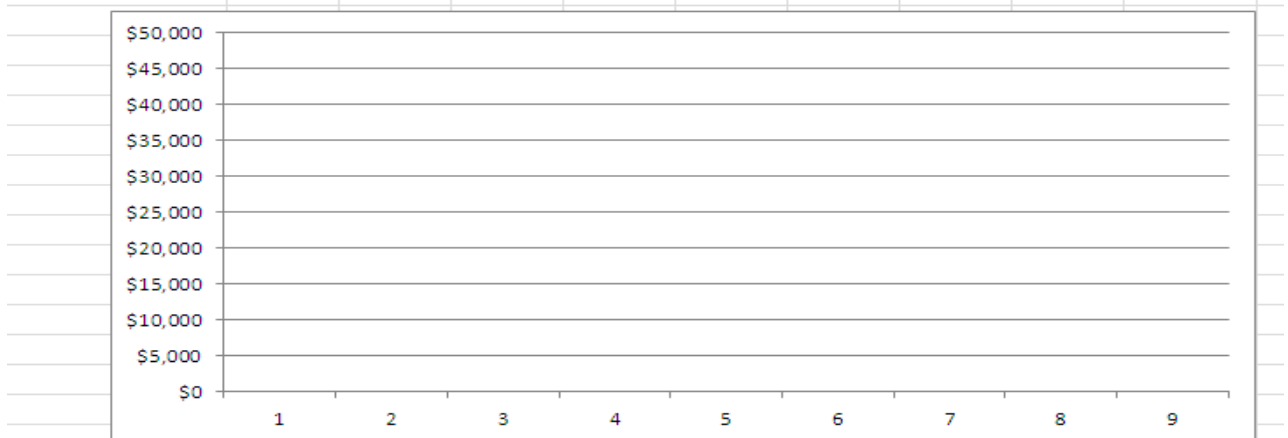
Budget at Completion (BAC) _____
 Actual Cost (AC) _____
 Planned Value (PV) _____
 Earned Value (EV) _____

2. Now using those figure above, calculate the following:

SPI = EV/PV _____
 CPI = EV/AC _____
 EAC = BAC/CPI _____
 VAC – BAC - EAC _____

3. Complete the missing Totals and Cumulative Totals for each month, then transfer this information to the graph below:

| | January | February | March | April | May | June | July | August | September |
|-------------------|----------|----------|---------|---------|-------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| House Design | \$10,000 | \$3,000 | \$750 | \$500 | | \$500 | | | |
| Obtain Consents | | \$2,500 | | | | | | | |
| Excavate site | | | \$5,000 | \$1,500 | | | | | |
| Build foundation | | | | \$1,500 | \$250 | | | | |
| Build walls | | | | | | \$7,500 | \$1,000 | | |
| Build roof | | | | | | \$1,500 | \$2,500 | \$3,000 | |
| Total | | | | | | | | | |
| Cumulative | | | | | | | | | |



Chapter 8. Managing Risk

After completing this chapter you will be able to put together a project risk register, list the potential consequences of risk events, plan risk responses and perform both qualitative and quantitative analysis. This information can be used to prepare contingency budgets for cost and time.

What is Project Risk?

So what exactly is risk? The easiest way to understand risk is simply to substitute the word 'uncertainty'. Wherever there is uncertainty in a project, the chance of project failure increases. A proactive approach is the best way to plan for uncertainty, and that is what is known as project risk management. Risk management is one of those processes that will definitely increase the chances of project success if done both well and appropriately.

Keep in mind that risk or uncertainty can be both negative and positive. There are negative events that you want to anticipate, avoid, or mitigate. In addition, there are uncertain positive events that you want to increase the probability of happening. If you do get into a highly complex project with lots of uncertainty then you may wish to consider bringing in a risk management professional.

If you choose to do your own project risk management, your approach should take into account the size, complexity and uncertainty in your project. As with other elements of practical project management, it is important to outline, document and standardize your particular approach to risk management.

Start at the very beginning with planning your approach to risk management. This should be a management plan that reflects not only the size and complexity of the project but also your organization's tolerance for risk. This will dictate the amount of risk and risk response planning you will do. What you will end up with is a guide to the processes you are going to go through, the amount of effort and the expected outcomes for risk management on your project. You may have a checklist of a process to follow, possible tools to use and expected outcomes, as well as clarification of who is responsible. Once you have an overall risk management plan, you can then move on through the various stages of risk management. Remember that risk management isn't a one-off exercise; it is an on-going and iterative process requiring you to constantly check the risks already identified, look for new ones, and cross off ones that have passed.

The Project Risk Register

At the end of the process of managing project risk you will have a project risk register outlining all the identified risks, their impacts, and what you plan to do about them. So what exactly warrants inclusion on your risk register? A meteor hitting your project may have a very slim chance of occurring but devastating consequences if it does, so

do you include it or not? You wouldn't, generally, unless your project happens to be a spacewalk outside the international space station in which case the answer would definitely be yes. It all comes down to balancing what is prudent and appropriate to include. It also relates to the amount of effort required to compile, monitor and update the risk register versus the size and complexity of the project. The larger and more complex the project, the more effort should be devoted to the risk management process.

Here is an example of a generic risk register. You can see how the risk management process progresses as we move from left to right across the register, starting with risk identification and followed by qualitative analysis, quantitative analysis, and planning risk responses. Please keep in mind that this doesn't necessarily mean a strictly sequenced approach. Just like every other area of project management, it can be done iteratively and as often as required.

The following diagram shows some potential headings and layout for your risk register. It shows the elements of risk identification, the qualitative probably and impact assessment, the qualitative impact assessment multiplying statistical probability and the dollar impact, and the planned risk responses.

Generally your particular risk register would not necessarily include all of these categories in a single risk register. You would choose those categories that suited the complexity and size of your project. This diagram is simply supposed to show all the elements you could include if they were useful and appropriate.

| Risk Identification | | | | | Qualitative Analysis | | | Quantitative Analysis | | | Response | | Residual Analysis | | | Who? |
|---------------------|-------|-------------|-----|---------|---------------------------|----------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-----|-----------|----------|----------|-------------------|---|-------|------|
| Category | Event | Consequence | +/- | Urgency | Probability (P) (1-10) | Impact (I) (1-10) | P x I (1-100) | P\$ | I\$ | P\$ x I\$ | Trigger | Response | P | I | P x I | |
| | | | | | | | | | | \$ | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | \$ | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | \$ | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | \$ | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | \$ | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | \$ | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | \$ | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | \$ | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | \$ | | | | | | |

Figure 36: Sample Risk Register

Identifying Risks

The first part of the process is to identify all the potential risks that could affect the project. This can be done in a variety of ways and, as with all other aspects of practical project management, it is up to you to decide which way is the best way to achieve the right level of proactive risk identification and analysis. The following are some tools to help you identify the risk your project may face.

Risk Breakdown Structure (RBS): A risk breakdown structure is a great tool to assist with defining the categories and subcategories of risk that may occur. Start with the top-level project and break it down into the first level of potential risk. Are there risks around finance, technology, weather, personnel, design, procurement, or anything else? Break down each of these categories into sub-categories, and think of specific

risk events within each of these sub-categories. Get your team, client, contractors, suppliers and industry experts involved and ask them to contribute and review.

The following diagram shows a sample risk breakdown structure showing the initial categories of risk on the project.

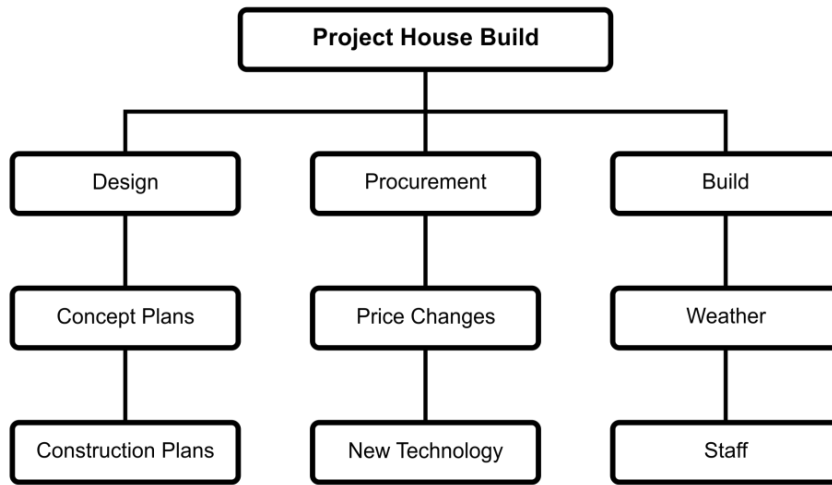


Figure 37: Sample Risk Breakdown Structure

From the risk breakdown structure, which gives you a range of categories of risk, you can move on to identifying potential risks, both positive and negative, in each category.

Lessons Learned and Historical Information: By far the best source for identifying risks your project may face is the lessons learned from other projects. Hopefully, someone has taken the time to document lessons learned from other projects and has left you with their risk register and their assessment of the risk management process. Did they miss any risks, did they use the right tools, and did they have the right responses? These are all questions that a good lessons learned report from a completed project will answer, allowing you to move ahead quickly with your own risk identification process.

Risk Professionals: If your project is large and complex, you can bring in a risk professional to help you identify the risk associated with your project; they will have a vast amount of knowledge from the industry you are working in and will be able to help you pinpoint the risk your project is facing. Additionally, they will be able to help you quantify the risk and plan appropriate risk responses. You can find risk professionals online; actuaries are also good places to start if you need help.

Brainstorming: This one is a personal favourite of mine. Brainstorming is a great way to get people to think laterally about all the potential risks that can occur. Get the project team together and a few other people with knowledge, put on some coffee and muffins, appoint an independent facilitator and let the ideas flow. A brainstorming session will inevitably produce some inappropriate ideas (like the risk of getting hit by a meteor), but you can sort these out later. Record all the ideas and put them into categories. You can also use brainstorming for qualitative risk analysis.

Ask the Experts: You may choose to go straight to the experts in the field you are working in and ask their opinions about your project risks via email or face-to-face about. Getting them together in a group is also useful, but then you have to watch out for peer pressure and groupthink. One way around this is to use the Delphi technique, which anonymously polls experts of their opinions.

Each time you identify a new risk event, you also need to describe the potential consequences of that event if it does occur. You can have more than one consequence for each event. Your risk register should also note whether it is a positive (opportunity) or negative (threat) event.

Here is an example using the generic risk register I showed you earlier. In this risk register we have identified weather, financial, personnel and legal categories. In the weather category we have identified the chance of a hurricane and correctly identified it as a negative risk and that it is very urgent - it must be hurricane season as less urgent risks would be further off in time.

| Risk Identification | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------|--------------------|-----|---------|
| Category | Event | Consequence | +/- | Urgency |
| Weather | Hurricane | Building destroyed | - | Very |
| | | | | |
| Financial | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Personnel | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Legal | | | | |
| | | | | |

Figure 38: Risk Identification

Qualitative Analysis

Once you have completed the process of identifying the risks that may occur you can then move on to the process of qualitative analysis. The purpose of this process is to subjectively analyse the probability and impact of the risks and with this combined analysis be able to rank and prioritize the risks. You will then be able to focus your quantitative analysis and response planning efforts on just those risks with a greater probability and higher impact.

The essence of qualitative risk analysis is that it is done quickly and assesses the probability and impact of the risk occurring on a subjective scale such as 1-5, where 1 means low probability of occurring and 5 means near certainty it will occur. For the impact assessment on the same scale, a 1 means virtually no impact whereas a score of 5 means a major impact. Multiply the two assessments together to get a score for

each risk, and then sort them from highest to lowest to see which ones have the greatest probability of occurring and significantly impacting your project.

Because the qualitative process is so subjective, you may want to provide text-based descriptions of what an assessment of 1 means, what an assessment of 2 means and so on. The following diagram shows a way to provide some standardization to what can be a very subjective process.

| Standardized Impact Scales for Qualitative Risk Analysis for a scale of 1-5 | | | | | |
|---|---|---|--|---|--|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| Project Cost | Insignificant increase or decrease in project costs | Less than 5% cost increase or decrease | 5-10% cost increase or decrease | 10-30% cost increase or decrease | More than 30% cost increase or decrease |
| Project Schedule | Insignificant time increase or decrease | Less than 5 days' time increase or decrease | 5-10 days' time increase or decrease | 10-20 days' time increase or decrease | More than 20 days' time increase or decrease |
| Project Scope | Scope change very minor and insignificant | Minor areas of scope are affected, yet no change to project costs or time | Significant areas of the project scope are affected and project costs and time also change | Scope change requires project charter to be changed | Project no longer viable |

Figure 39: Qualitative Risk Standardization

Once again, using tools like lessons learned, historic information, brainstorming and asking experts are great ways to complete this process.

Once you've completed the qualitative analysis, you can sort the most important uncertain events, or risks, from the others and focus your attention on these. You may, for example, decide to do the next step, quantitative analysis, only on these higher priority risks.

Here is an example of qualitative risk analysis which shows an assessment of probability and impact of the hurricane hitting our building site project. It shows a qualitative assessment of probability of a hurricane occurring of 5 out of a possible score of 10 (i.e. 50%), and a qualitative assessment of impact of 10 out of 10. Multiplying these two numbers together gives us an overall score of 50 out of a possible 100.

| Qualitative Analysis | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| Probability (P) (1-10) | Impact (I) (1-10) | P x I (1-100) |
| 5 | 10 | 50 |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

Figure 40: Qualitative Analysis

Quantitative Analysis

Quantitative analysis of project risks takes more effort than qualitative analysis. Instead of asking for subjective assessment and analysis of the probability and impact of risk events, you actually go out and do some serious research about the known probability and known impact, either in dollars or days, of the risk. Obviously, this takes time and effort, and so you generally only perform quantitative risk analysis on the highest ranking qualitative risks. It is also common to apply quantitative risk analysis to the list of materials required for a project, particularly when the project is completed over a long period of time and factors such as inflation and price movements due to supply pressures can be accurately estimated.

You can also use quantitative risk analysis to build up contingency budgets for both time and cost by applying a full quantitative analysis to each line item of a project WBS or list of materials. Once you calculate the exact probability of an event occurring and the exact financial or time impact, you can multiply these two figures together to get a fairly accurate quantitative risk assessment. For example, a 10% chance of a \$10000 risk occurring means that you should allow \$1000 in the contingency budget.

If you add up all the separate quantitative risk assessments, you end up with a fully defensible and transparent contingency budget for your project. As your project progresses, risks that were anticipated will either manifest or disappear. If the project proceeds without the risk manifesting, you can release the contingency budget assigned to that particular work package or activity.

It isn't uncommon for the quantitative analysis to be done separately, particularly when being used to determine financial uncertainty in a project and therefore the contingency budget. Because of the skills required to perform quantitative analysis

well, it is wise to consider using the services of a risk professional or actuary if you want a good reliable result.

Using our generic risk register, hurricane and building site example again we can see that this time we have gone along to the metrological bureau and paid them to produce a quantitative assessment of the probability of a hurricane this season. They have produced an assessment of 43% chance. We have also asked our accounts team to calculate the financial impact should the hurricane hit and they have provided us with the figure of \$10000. So, by multiplying these numbers together we can allow a sum of \$4300 for this risk.

| Quantitative Analysis | | |
|-----------------------|---------|-----------|
| P\$ | I\$ | P\$ x I\$ |
| .43 | \$10000 | \$4300 |
| | | \$ |
| | | \$ |
| | | \$ |
| | | \$ |
| | | \$ |
| | | \$ |
| | | \$ |
| | | \$ |
| | | \$ |

Figure 41: Quantitative Analysis

If we add up all the sums in the P\$ x I\$ column we arrive at a transparent and defensible contingency reserve for the project.

Planning Risk Responses

A further step in completing a risk register is to plan risk responses and contingency plans for each event that may occur. You can have multiple responses for a single risk. You can use your risk responses as a checklist of actions to carry out prior to the risk event and make sure you have everything in place to deal with the risk. Your planned risk responses also tell you what to do as the risk is occurring.

You can choose from these four categories for negative risks:

- **Avoid:** Don't engage in the activity that could lead to the risk; for example, avoid risk of traffic on motorway by taking back roads
- **Transfer:** Make the risk someone else's problem; for example, take out insurance

- **Mitigate:** Lessen either the impact or the likelihood of the risk; for example, hold an outdoor event in summer for less chance of a snowstorm or build a house to certain specifications to lessen the impact of a hurricane
- **Accept:** If cost or impact of response is greater than the cost or impact of the risk, the best strategy may be to accept it

You can choose from these four categories for positive risks (uncertain events that would benefit the project if they were to occur):

- **Exploit:** Attempt to remove uncertainty and make sure the event will happen; for example, if there's a risk that the project will be more profitable than anticipated, make sure contributing factors are identified and continued or increased
- **Share:** Improve chances of risk occurring by working with another party; for example, partner with a complementary vendor to respond to an RFP
- **Enhance:** Increase either the impact or the likelihood of the risk; for example, buy more tickets to increase risk of winning a lottery
- **Accept:** If cost or impact of response is greater than the benefit or positive impact of the risk, the best strategy may be to accept it

A word of warning; there will often be unforeseen risks that you could not have reasonably anticipated occurring and therefore have no risk response planned. If an event like this occurs, it is best to create a workaround and call everyone together into a 'war room' to sort out your response as fast as possible.

Using our example again you can see we have identified a trigger condition that sets in motion our risk responses. Not all risks will have trigger conditions but those that do enable proactive steps to be taken.

We have also performed a residual risk analysis that looks at the probability and impact with our responses in place. In this instance our responses cannot change the probability of a hurricane hitting but they can change the impact which lowers from a 10 to a 4. It is not unusual for members of project steering committee to insist that planned risk response bring residual risk analysis below pre-determined point which reflects the organizations tolerance for risk.

Our risk register also shows who has been allocated responsibility for ensuring these measures are put in place and monitored.

| Response | | Residual Analysis | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|-------------------|---|-------|-----------------|
| Trigger | Response | P | I | P x I | Who? |
| Warning from weather bureau | Evacuate site Tie down loose materials Account for all personnel | 5 | 4 | 20 | Project Manager |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |

Figure 42: Risk Response Planning

Monitoring and Control

Your risk register is a living document; it is only as good as the information in it and the attention you give it. You need to be constantly checking it and making sure you have completed the proactive actions, checking the assumptions you made in identifying and assessing risks, and keeping an eye out for new risks on the horizon. If you are on a larger team you may wish to appoint someone to take responsibility for updating it, but you as project manager and the project team need to be actively involved in this process. One of the great benefits of actively involving the project team in risk management is that you create a mind-set that risk management is effective and appropriate, and everyone takes it more seriously. Organizational culture will influence how people approach, and handle risk and issues. You need to develop and maintain a culture of honesty and support that enables the organization to approach risk at an appropriate level.

Review Exercises

1. Use the following simple risk register to define some risks on your project:

| Risk Event | Consequence | P (1-5) | I (1-5) | P x I | Response | Residual P (1-5) | Residual I (1-5) | Residual P x I |
|------------|-------------|------------|------------|-------|----------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

Chapter 9. Managing Project Quality

This chapter covers both Quality Control and Quality Assurance; at its completion you will be able to prepare your own project quality management plan and track progress against it. All projects require a focus on quality to ensure the deliverable meets the customer expectations; this is the definition of Quality Control. Of equal importance are the processes used to ensure the quality of the overall project; this is the process of Quality Assurance.

Defining Quality

Let's start by defining exactly what quality means. One definition is the management of the degree to which a set of inherent characteristics fulfills requirements. Obviously, this means you need to have a set of requirements to start with, so you can measure characteristics against them and actively manage your project to achieve them. Requirements can be about both quality assurance and quality control, as can the characteristics you will be checking.

Quality is important to you and your customer. You can easily gain customers by having a reputation for delivering quality and just as easily lose customers by delivering poor quality. Remember, if you are not worried about quality on your project, your competitor will be. Put yourself in the position of the customer. Would you be prepared to pay a little more to get better quality?

Quality, of course, comes in many forms and it isn't just the quality of the deliverable. It also includes the quality of communications with stakeholders, the quality of reports, the quality of scope descriptions, and more.

Now that we know what the definition of quality is there is another concept that is sometimes confused with quality, and that is the concept of grade. Quality and grade are two different concepts and it's important to understand the difference between the two. While quality refers to the degree to which a set of observable characteristics meets and fulfills defined requirements, grade refers to the number of features that a product has. So a product described as being of high grade would have more features than a product described as being of low grade. It is important to note that both of these products could be built to exactly the same quality standard and what separates them is their grade. You often see this applied by many manufacturers who want to have a luxury brand in the market that is separate from their ordinary brand. There are many car manufacturers for example that build all of their cars to exactly the same quality but differentiate on grade between the luxury and the ordinary brands. The luxury versions of the cars will have more features than the ordinary versions of the cars.

Here are some quality management concepts you should be aware of:

Total Quality Management (TQM): is a quality management approach aimed at embedding awareness of quality in all organizational and project processes. It requires

everyone involved in the project and product to be accountable for, and to contribute to, quality on the project. Central to TQM is the commitment to continuous improvement.

Six Sigma: is a quality management approach that seeks to improve the quality of process outputs by identifying and removing the causes of defects and variability in manufacturing and business processes, striving for no errors. The name Six Sigma comes from the statistical properties of 6 standard deviations (or sigma) away from a mean which includes 99.999 percent of a population. Six Sigma organizations strive for no more than four defects per million events.

Kaizen: is a Japanese word used in English to mean a commitment to continuous improvement in your pursuit of quality.

Planning Quality

As part of any good project plan, you should have a quality management plan which sets out your particular approach to setting, measuring and improving quality on your project. A quality management plan should itself also be subject to continuous improvement. It should be kept up to date and checked regularly to make sure it is still appropriate for the type of projects you are working on.

A general approach to incorporate into your quality management plan is prevention over inspection: have a fence at the top of the cliff instead of an ambulance at the bottom. It generally costs more to fix an error than to prevent one!

Keep in mind that there is both a cost of quality and a cost of poor quality. When implementing any quality management plan, it is obvious that quality can cost money; pursuing quality makes sense when the amount of money spent on quality processes is less than the return good quality brings. However, there may come a time when the cost of achieving a particularly high level of quality means the product you are making is simply too expensive, or the effort simply outweighs the benefits of doing it in terms of finances or your reputation. When that happens, you would simply choose an appropriate level of quality for your project processes and deliverables.

Assessing the cost of quality is an important aspect of practical project management. There are costs associated with any activities geared towards setting, achieving and improving the quality processes on a project. Achieving that extra 1% of quality in your processes and products may add 100% to the cost of the project or product. If you manufacture lifesaving equipment, that 100% is probably worth it. If you produce video games, it may not be. This is the cost of quality; you need to be able to assess what your tolerance and expectations are for quality and for poor quality, and the extent you will go to, to achieve these standards.

Quality Assurance

The process of quality assurance is all about checking that you are actually doing what you planned and said you would do. If you said you would document all changes via

a certain process, are you doing that? If you said that all projects must have a signed project charter, do they all have one? If you said that you would have a plan for cost and time estimating, are you following it? Notice that the quality assurance process is not about checking the quality of the *product*. It's about checking the quality of the processes you have said you will follow. There is no point having them if you aren't following them and also improving them. It's natural to think that quality management is about the product, but it is just as important to check the quality of the processes you are using. Ask continuous questions: what processes do I have and what is missing? Am I following the processes appropriately? Do I need to update the processes to make them more appropriate?

The easiest tool to use in this instance is a simple audit of the process. An audit involves getting someone, usually someone independent, to undertake a review of the processes and confirm that people are indeed following those processes. Any areas of non-compliance identified in the report should be rectified. Random audits are usually more effective. Surprise people and ask them to demonstrate that they are following the rules set down. By the way, don't be afraid to change the rules and processes if they simply aren't appropriate. This could mean making them either more or less rigid; the key word is appropriate.

The process of quality assurance is the main focus of the ISO 9000 and 9001 standards. They require an organization to define quality processes and adhere to them. A weakness of the system is that the quality process can describe a manufacturing process that produces a low quality product. This is a good example of the difference between quality of the process and quality of the product.

Quality Control

Quality control is the process that most people are more concerned with, because it's all about checking the quality of the *product*. This isn't that difficult a job if you have taken the time to develop a list of outputs and specifications that you are expecting to see in the product you are delivering.

If you decided that all your fluffy blue widgets must be 12 centimetres across, 7 centimetres deep, weigh 3 kilograms and bounce 30cms when dropped from a height of 1 meter, then the quality is easy to check. You simply gather some up, measure them, record the result and, if everything is ok, keep going. If not, you fix the process until the product turns out right and within specification. This, in an elementary way, describes the process of quality control; you can see that the main tool to use is inspection. Here are some other tools you can use to check and record results of the quality control process.

A **cause and effect diagram**, or **Ishikawa diagram**, allows you to map out all the potential causes of a particular quality issue. Often there is more than one reason for a defect. This example shows a major defect as having eight potential causes. You could then go further in your investigation of the root cause of the causes using 5-

Whys analysis where you continue to ask why something contributed to a cause until you reach the real root of the problem.

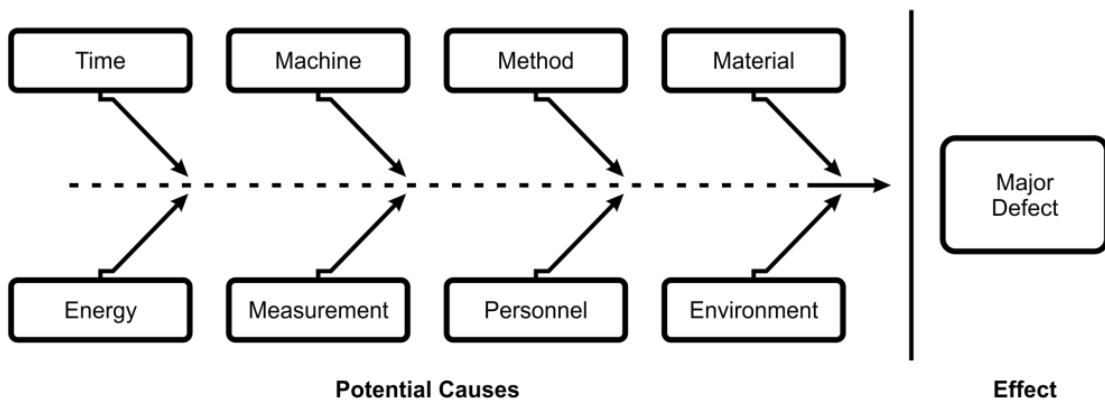


Figure 43: Cause and Effect Diagram

A **control chart** documents measurements taken over time against control limits set at three standard deviations either side of an expected mean. These control limits are usually within the specification limits set by the product scope and client. If one measurement occurs outside the specification limit that means the customer does not want the product and the production process must be investigated immediately. If a measurement falls between a control limit and a specification limit, the process may be out of, or about to go out of, control; further inspection is warranted.

If seven consecutive points of measurement fall above or below the mean but within the control limits, the situation also warrants further investigation; it indicates there may be something about to go wrong with the process.

The following diagram shows a control chart with all these elements and some quality data points recorded. Did you notice the seven consecutive points above the mean?

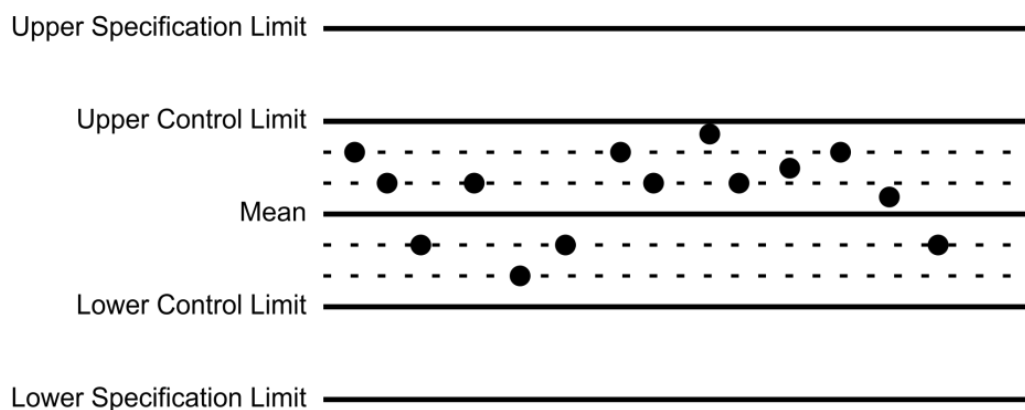


Figure 44: Control Chart

A **Run chart** plots a particular measurement over time. The following diagram shows quality data points plotted over time so you can easily and quickly see the trends and variations occurring.

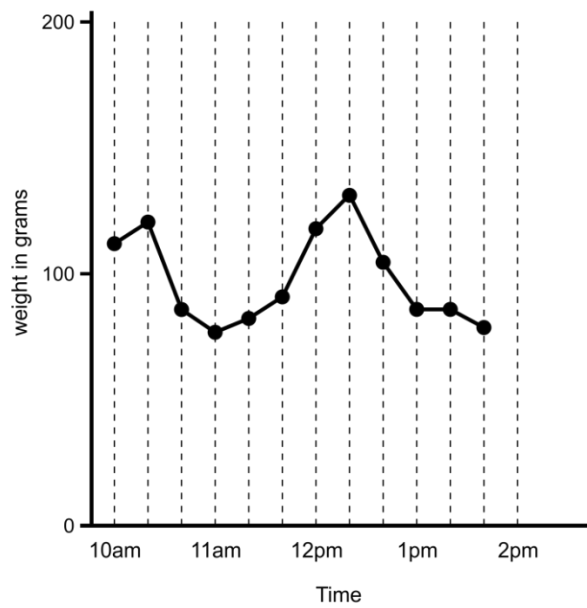


Figure 45: Run Chart

A **Pareto chart** lists all the potential quality problems and ranks them according to frequency. By focusing on those problems that cause most of the quality issues, you can get the best return for time invested. You should direct your energies to those few problems causing the greatest number of issues.

The following diagram shows a list of problems and their frequency and cumulative parentage. It shows that just three of the problems are responsible for 80% of the quality issues.

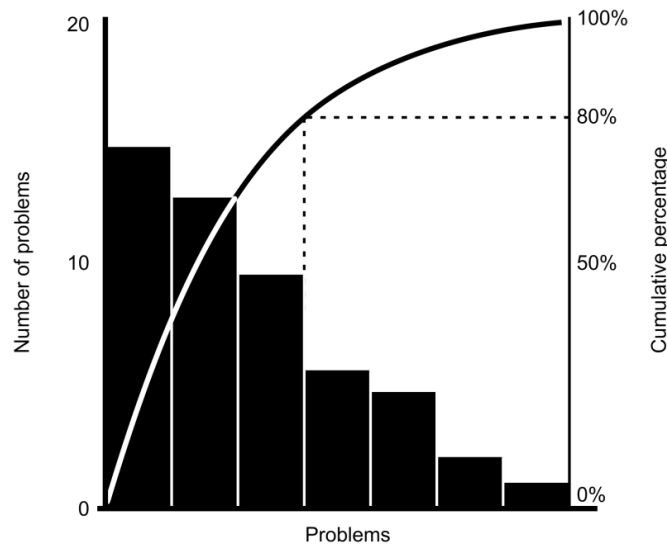


Figure 46: Pareto Chart

A **scatter diagram** plots two independent variables against each other. The following diagram shows data points recorded the correlation between weight in grams and height in millimetres.

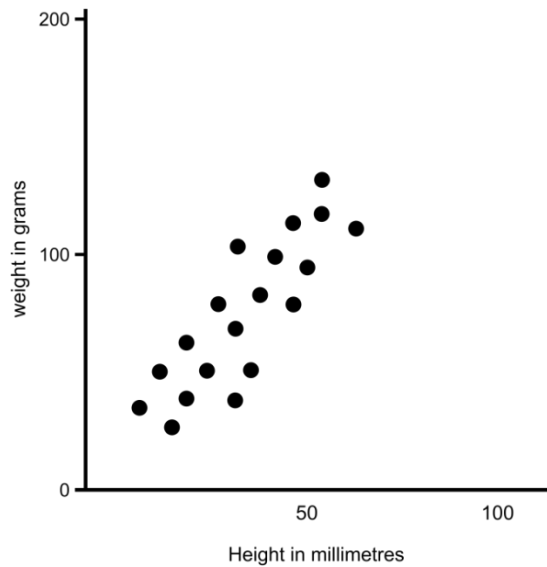


Figure 47: Scatter Diagram

Statistical sampling is the process of selecting a small sample of the total production amount to test it. This is used when it is unfeasible to test the entire run due to the time taken, the cost of doing so, or destructive testing methods.

If you are interested in reading more about quality management, I recommend reading about the life and work of W. E. Deming, the father of modern quality management techniques.

Review Exercises

1. Mark on the scale of 1-10, how important quality is to your projects? (*1 meaning not important at all, 10 meaning that it is absolute critical to project success*)

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|

2. Which of the tools discussed in this chapter do you think would be useful to you?

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

Chapter 10. Managing Project Contracts

This chapter introduces you to the basics of contracts and the procurement of goods or services in your projects. At the conclusion of the chapter, you will have an understanding of the different forms of contract and the importance of proper negotiation and monitoring of contracts. You may even make some changes in the type of contracts you currently use.

Procurement Management

There is a high probability that you will engage in some sort of contract to help deliver your project. You may be the person buying goods or services from another person or organization. You may also be the person providing goods or services as part of a larger project. As such, you need to plan your approach to making decisions about whether you go to the market for goods or services, or provide them in-house. If you do go to the market, there are a number of questions that need to be answered. How will you do it? What selection process will you use? What contractual form will you use? Once again, in order to be professional, you must select the process that best suits you and your project. Ideally, you want a documented and repeatable contractual and procurement process for projects, accommodating their size and complexity. This is one of the easier sections within project management for developing a checklist and following it.

The process of making the decision whether or not to use an external party is called the make-or-buy process. When considering the pros and cons of your options, you need to take into account such things as current expertise, risk, intellectual property and commitment to the project. All of these factors play in part in making a robust decision about whether to make or buy.

Once you have made the decision that an external party is best placed to provide goods or services (as opposed to you providing them yourself), you can begin the process of deciding how you will advertise your requirements, how you will select the successful bidder and what form of contract you will use.

The Selection Process

In this section you can think of yourself in one of two ways. You are either the person advertising for contract services or goods—in which case you are the buyer—or you can think of yourself responding to someone else advertising for contract services or goods—in which case you are the seller.

An important part of this process is deciding how you are going to advertise your need for goods or services. Are you going to advertise publicly in media, trade publications and websites, or are you going to go to a pre-qualified group of approved providers? If you often need to go to external providers of goods and services, there is a lot of merit in having a pre-selection process.

This process will require potential providers of goods and service to provide advance information about their organization, their ability to provide goods or services at the level of quality and in the timeframe you require, and any other matters you see fit such as health and safety record, environmental record, past experience and financial track record.

The most common ways to go to your potential sellers is either with an expression of interest (EOI) document, a request for proposal (RFP) document, or a request for tender (RFT) document.

An expression of interest (EOI) document is when you are certain of an issue that needs resolving but uncertain of the means to do it. You may release an EOI inviting interested parties to submit information about themselves, their ability to complete the work, their experience and any preliminary ideas they may have. This lets you know the state of the market and who may be interested in providing goods or services. You may even use this process as part of your make or buy decision making process.

A request for proposal (RFP) is used when you have clear idea of what you want and can describe it in a document, but are open to other ideas if the sellers want to make suggestion. It is generally used more for the provision of services rather than goods.

A request for tender (RFT) is a very specific request, usually based upon completed design drawings or fully developed service specification. The material is presented to the market with the invitation to respond with a price to supply the described goods or services.

During the between when the selected method is released to potential sellers and when the submission period closes, it is important to act fairly towards all sellers involved in the process. You should plan on holding meetings where prospective sellers can ask questions. All questions should be asked in public and any answers provided to all parties to maintain a level playing field.

Once you have received responses from interested sellers, you need a way to select the preferred one. The best way to do this is with a weighted attribute process, where you decide which attributes are important to you and give each one a weighting. You may be tempted to go on the basis of lowest price, but there are a number of risks associated with this strategy: people may bid so low that the job ultimately puts them out of business, or they might have arrived at a low bid because they aren't competent cost or time estimators. Either way, it will have an adverse impact upon your project. You may consider using an independent auditor to review the submissions received to check they are accurate.

In addition to price, you might consider previous experience, current personnel, ability to complete the work in the required time, culture fit, health and safety record, environmental record, financial stability and any other characteristics you think are relevant to you. As demonstrated in the table below, this method may not favor the bid with the lowest price. Seller A has given the lowest price but overall Seller C is the most preferred.

| | Price | Capability | H&S | Personnel | Total |
|----------|-------|------------|-----|-----------|-------|
| Weight | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 | |
| Seller A | 8 | 5 | 8 | 6 | 7.2 |
| Seller B | 5 | 6 | 7 | 6 | 5.7 |
| Seller C | 6 | 9 | 9 | 8 | 7.4 |

Figure 48: Weighted Attribute Seller Selection

Contracts

I will start this section with a big word of warning here: be extremely cautious about ambiguously worded contracts full of good intent. Given the possible judicial repercussions of misunderstandings and breaches, you may wish to bring in a legal specialist to help draft, negotiate and monitor your contracts.

Take extra care with your contracts to make sure they are clear and, as they are formal written forms of communication, always make sure that any communications about the contract or its clauses, including variations, are also done in formal written form. You may not ever need these bits of paper, but the day there is a contractual dispute you will be extremely pleased you recorded everything so well.

When deciding on the financial terms of a contract, there are several options available to you. Broadly speaking, the type of contract you choose to use reflects the apportionment of risk between buyer and seller in the relationship.

A **fixed price** contract puts the risk with the seller as the buyer will pay the agreed fixed price for the defined goods or services. If the seller has underestimated the time or effort involved and it costs more to deliver the goods or services, the seller must wear the extra costs.

A **cost reimbursable** form of contract spreads the financial risk between buyer and seller, depending on the exact terms of the contract. Both parties agree that the buyer will reimburse the seller for the costs incurred; there is usually a margin for overhead and profit included as well. There are also opportunities to offer incentives for the seller to come in under an agreed maximum amount.

A **time and materials** contract presents a lot of risk to the buyer. There is no limit on the final cost as the buyer has agreed to pay the seller for whatever time and materials are required to complete the work. The seller has no risk because they can continue to charge fees until the job is complete with no ceiling in place. This form of contract is best used on small projects, emergency projects or projects where the scope cannot easily be defined.

Be aware that not all contracts are created equal with regards to tone and intent. It's a sad fact that most contracts attempt to put one party in a position of power over

another party. This creates distrust and inefficiencies. It can distort the bidding process, with the seller deliberately deciding to bid low to win the work and make up costs on variations once the job is underway. These sorts of lopsided contracts are also unfortunately the most common. They create an adversarial environment where neither party fully trusts the other, and where the primary focus is on the money rather than on the outcome.

There is another way to word contracts that is much more cooperative or collaborative. There are a number of contractual forms, such as NEC (New Engineering Contract) and Alliancing, which have at their heart the intention that both parties operate in good faith, trust, and cooperate towards a common goal. Some alliance agreements even go so far to remove the possibility of court action between parties. I strongly recommend that you investigate the use of these more collaborative or cooperative forms of contract.

The key to setting up a cooperative or collaborative form of contract is to make sure that, at a personal level, everyone understands the intended outcomes and the expected way of working together, that everyone can agree to it and can see the benefits. It takes extra time during the seller selection process to establish this kind of relationship, and it takes additional commitment from senior management during the project to maintain it, but these types of contracts have been proven to provide better results, especially on large complex projects. That extra time is the reason they are best suited to larger projects. However, we can learn from the cooperative intent contained within them and seek to apply that same intent to more typical forms of contract.

Monitoring Contracts

All parties to a contract are responsible for being aware of its contents and for actively monitoring its terms and conditions. This fact is often overlooked, and not only in the world of project management. Did you bother to read the contract the last time you signed a contract for a new credit card, insurance policy, and software package or airline ticket? Probably not; they're so long and you aren't really sure if they're that important or binding. The truth is that contracts can have serious consequences; it's wise to get in the habit of reading all contracts that you sign and being aware of all the clauses within them as you could end up in court answering to a judge.

Contracts should always be treated as live documents. Once you've decided the type and tone of the contract you are going to use, agreed the terms with the other parties, and put ink to paper to sign on the dotted line, you still need to check that work is proceeding in accordance with what was agreed.

The other reason for monitoring the terms of the contract very closely is that, sooner or later, there may be a request for a variation to the terms of the contract or the defined scope of work required by the contract. In either case, make sure all requests are fully documented. A contract is a formal written document, and all proposed, and approved, changes to it must also be formal and in writing.

If you end up with any disagreements between parties to a contract then there is generally accepted progression of dispute resolution techniques to try to resolve the issue.

- **Negotiation** - the parties try to resolve their differences themselves
- **Mediation** - the parties bring in an independent third party to help them reach a mutually agreeable solution
- **Arbitration** - the parties in dispute agree to use an independent arbitrator to back a decision which may, or may not, be binding on both parties.
- **Litigation** - the parties seek a decision in a court of law.

Review Exercises

1. Are you a Buyer or Seller of Goods and Services?

Buyer

Seller

Both

2. Does your organisation use, or respond to, any of the following?

Request for Proposal (RFP)

Tender

Request for Information (RFI)

Expression of Interest (EOI)

NZS3910

Alliance contract

3. Choose a recent contract you have been party to and go and read the termination clauses. What are the main reasons for terminating this contract?

Chapter 11. Project Communications

In this chapter, we outline the importance of good project communications and explore particular areas of communication. We will end with a sample communications register. At the end of this chapter, you will have an awareness of the importance of all forms of project communications and some ideas about how to implement communications in an appropriate manner to increase the chances of project success. This chapter should be read in conjunction with the next chapter on Stakeholder Management as they are very closely related.

The Importance of Good Communication

People are natural communicators, and communication is an essential part of any successful personal and professional relationship. The world of project management is no exception. A project manager needs to be a great communicator; in fact, the success of a project can quite literally depend on the project manager's ability to communicate the right things to the right people at the right time in the right way. The PMBOK® Guide states that a project manager should spend 90% of their time communicating, with 50% of this communicating with their project team. Get these things right and you will greatly increase your chances of project success. Get them wrong, and you're facing an uphill battle.

The absence of good communication allows rumour, assumptions, and gossip to flourish. It also sends a strong message to stakeholders that you don't care enough about them or their needs to bother communicating with them. If you don't control the communication, someone else will, leaving you fighting fires and trying to get competing messages out. In fact, poor communication has been identified as the major contributing factor to project failure.

When it comes to the profession of project management, the process of managing communications isn't just about the verbal conversations you have or the emails you send. It is the process of dissemination any information about the project to any of the project stakeholders. This can be in the form of verbal conversations, emails, phone calls, memos, meetings, advertising and, perhaps most important of all, the weekly and monthly progress reports you send out. Also, keep in mind that good communication management isn't just about the information you choose to send but also about the information you choose to withhold.

OPINION: People Skills and Project Management

Nothing matters more in project management than having great people skills.

This statement may come as a surprise to those of you working hard on your technical skills of time, cost, quality and risk in project management. You can estimate resources, cost and time to within a 0.5% margin of error; you can use software to produce report after report and chart after chart; you know the technical specifications of your product better than you know

the back of your hand; and you love numbers, spreadsheets and Gantt charts. Aren't these the most important project management skills to have? Sure, they are important and you need these to be successful, but between technical and people skills it the people skills that are most useful to you as a project manager.

Let me start by recounting an experience I had while managing a large construction project. I was working on this project and was proud of the fact that early on it was already ahead of time, ahead of budget and delivering greater quality than expected. I was shocked to be taken aside by the project sponsor and be told that my project was in no uncertain times considered a failure! How could this be, on paper the project was doing well? She explained to me that stakeholders just didn't know me nor did they trust me. The first because I didn't build relationships well and the second because I didn't communicate effectively.

After recovering from the initial ego bruising I saw that she was right. Despite the project technically being a great success I had neglected key stakeholders, my communication was sporadic, ineffective and often sparse; and my focus was too much on the technical aspects of the project. I made a decision within 24 hours to change to focus of the project from a construction project to a communications project. We started building and maintaining lasting relationships with key stakeholders, taking time to find out what was important to them. I discovered that not everyone is interested in time, cost or quality. Some stakeholders judge success by other means. We began regular communications using a variety of styles from face to face, to written. We did all these things regularly, with sincerity and with respect to the different needs and viewpoints of our stakeholders. Within a short amount of time I received feedback that my project was now considered a success.

So what exactly are these seemingly mystical magical people skills?

- They are the ability to form and maintain positive professional and personal relationships: this requires you to truly value people and the interaction you have with them and commit to maintaining these relationships

- The ability to communicate effectively to a wide variety of listeners this means understating different points of view, using different styles of communications and receiving feedback positively.

- The ability to listen empathically – this requires you to understand that other people think and act differently depending on different viewpoints of the world.

So work on your people skills, give them priority in your project management work and you will be more successful. A final note though, don't think that you can be just a great people person with little or no technical ability and achieve success. I'm sure we have all come across those people who are exceptionally talented with relationship and communication but have a lack of technical ability. No amount of people skills can hide technical inability, sooner or later these people will be exposed as well

So, as a successful project manager you will need both technical skills, and the softer people skills but it is your ability to form relationships and communicate that will contribute more to your success as a project manager.

A Communication Model

Have you ever played that game where you whisper in someone's ear and ask them to pass that whisper along, and then the next person passes it on and so on? By the time it reaches the tenth person it's beginning to change slightly. By the time it gets to the 20th person it has changed quite a bit. This is what happens when trying to communicate a single simple message. Imagine how this can go wrong in the real world.

The process of communication of an idea or message isn't just a simple process of you forming the idea or message and passing it over to the individual or group you want to receive it. It's far more complicated than that.

When you first form a message, its structure and content are based on your preferences, opinions and particular way of seeing the world. You then send this message via any one of several different means: verbally, in writing, with pictures, graphs, or diagrams, via email or phone etc. Each of these different forms of media comes with its own advantages and disadvantages, and all will allow some form of interruption to the message. This interruption is called "noise." Noise in this instance means anything that can, and does, interfere with the purity of the message being sent.

Noise can be as simple as someone's accent or tone of voice. It can literally be background noise. It can be a verbal message to someone who prefers graphical reports, or it can be virtual teams. Whatever it is, it interferes with the message.

Once you have decided on your message, encoded it and sent it via your preferred medium, it arrives at the receiver who then decodes it according to their own preferences. They may be very selective in what they hear, read, see or experience. They may receive or perceive something completely different to what you sent.

There are quite a few models and ways to explain the process and potential pitfalls of project communication. The field of communications is a fascinating one and, if you wish to improve your understanding of communications and ultimately your ability to become a great communicator, I urge you to spend time studying this field.

The following model is a simple, easy to understand model that sums up, and presents, the main roles and impacts of most project communications.

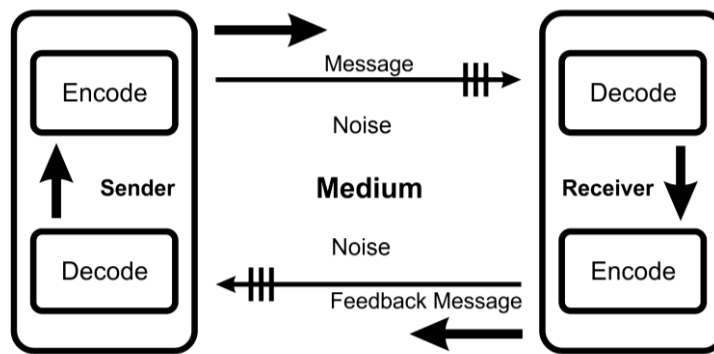


Figure 49: A Model for Communications

The model shows a process where the sender, perhaps you as the project manager, decides to send a message. This can be any idea you want to convey to another person or organization. You select the information you will send and reject information you will not send. This decision is based entirely on your preferences and perceived objectives.

After selecting the message to be sent you then decide how best to send it. You decide whether the message will be sent verbally in a casual conversation, by written letter, or by colourful picture. The choice of words and medium is referred to as "encoding."

The method of delivery is significant and conveys some of your thoughts and beliefs about the importance of the message and the person receiving it. (For a good sense of the impact of a chosen medium, think about how you would feel if someone broke up with you via text.)

Once the message is selected and encoded, it is then sent to the intended audience, or receiver. Along the way it encounters noise of the form of any effect which begins to alter the intended message. This can be the medium itself. It can include things like cultural perceptions and expectations. It can be something as simple as accents. Anything that can potentially or actually affect the message as it is being sent is classified as noise.

Finally, the message is received and is available to the receiver for decoding. The receiver of the message then decodes the message based on their own preferences, prejudices and filters. Often this decoding process can distort the message quite a lot. If the receiver decides to pass the message on or to repeat it back, the sender then goes through the process of encoding it and delivering it via a new medium and the message is subject to further noise.

You can see that the entire process of communication, from encoding to sending to decoding a message, is fraught with all sorts of potential frustrations. It takes a skilled communicator to be aware of these issues. This is true of any form of communication, whether it is a simple conversation along a corridor, or a formal written report such as a business case.

There are people who say the onus of ensuring good communication is upon the sender. I disagree. Any communication is a two way process with more than one party. I believe that each party in a communication, whether sender or receiver, has an

obligation to be aware of the potential pitfalls, their own preferences and prejudices, and seek to be an active participant in the communication process. The sender must do what they can to ensure effective delivery and the receiver must do what they can to ensure they have understood correctly.

You can improve the chances of communications being sent effectively by practicing and undertaking active listening, effective listening and feedback. Active listening is the process of making a decision to be actively involved in the communication and to take steps to be aware of potential problems with the incoming communication.

Effective listening is similar to active listening, and also includes monitoring non-verbal and physical communication. Feedback is asking for cues from the receiver that indicates whether or not the message has been understood, and taking the opportunity to provide further clarification.

Interpersonal Communications

Of all the different facets of successful communications for your project, perhaps the most important is your ability to communicate on an interpersonal level. This requires you to be an authentic person who is genuinely interested in people. There are many skills here that you need to learn to be effective with interpersonal communication. Here are some of the more important skills and attributes you need to focus on to improve your interpersonal ability:

- Empathy
- Trust
- Honesty
- Self-confidence
- Clear ability to express yourself verbally and in writing
- Great listening skills and an awareness of effective listening (remember you have two ears but only one mouth!)
- Awareness and understanding that everyone sees the world differently
- Ability to be an observer and interpreter of other people's communication styles and the messages they are sending.

Did you know that when two or more people are sharing information and messages in person, most of the communication is non-verbal? This might seem a little strange at first, but it's true. We humans are fairly advanced at picking up and interpreting all sorts of subtle interpersonal communication. We observe, often sub-consciously, non-verbal communication such as attentiveness, body language, posture, etc. We are skilled at listening to paralingual clues, which are vocal but not verbal and include tone of voice and volume: *how* the words are said rather than *what* words are said.

All of these factors result in our ability to interpret a different message from the one that may be being sent verbally. If you want an example of this, take a look the movie

“The Artist,” a modern silent movie. After watching it, are you in any doubt about the emotions and feelings being portrayed? You probably picked up on a lot more clues and messages about the characters and storyline than if the movie featured dialog. The words can actually distract you from the true meaning.

Reporting as a Communications Tool

Project reporting is the type of communication that most of the stakeholders with an interest in project progress will receive on a regular basis. It is in these reports that you outline the progress of the project in terms of finances, scope, time, quality, risk, and any other matters that the stakeholders need to know about.

You will have different levels of reporting depending on the different levels of stakeholders. Project team members completing the work may require a higher level of information on a more regular basis than higher level stakeholders who may get summary reports once a month. The client may require different information from sub-contractors in a different format at a different time. These are all factors that will influence the choices you make in your project progress reporting. You should have some standard templates that make reporting easy and appropriate. These templates can define the amount of text, graphs, numbers and even colour that you use to report on progress.

The frequency, method of distribution (hard copy vs. soft copy, verbal vs. written, formal vs. informal etc.), amount of information contained, and amount of information not included and the style of content all affect how different stakeholders view progress on your project. In order to achieve truly effective communications you may need to have several slightly different reports with different emphases for different stakeholder groups.

Here is a list of the typical ways to report project progress to people with an interest in the project:

- Picture and colour-based project dashboards showing summary information that can be updated and received quickly. This is a popular method for most project management software, which is sometimes configured to allow stakeholders to access certain pieces of information at any time.
- Red, Amber, Green (RAG) analysis is used to quickly convey the status of different aspects of a project, like time, cost, and quality. Red means trouble, and you should generally provide an explanation of what you are intending to do about any aspects coloured red. Amber means there is a potential issue that is being managed. Green means there are no issues and things are progressing as planned.
- Graphs are used to display summary information visually and quickly. They can be bar, line, pie, or other graphs, and are often accompanied by text or numbers to provide more in-depth information.

- Gantt charts can be a very effective communication tool. While they start out as a planning tool, they are excellent for communicating progress on many parameters to the project team or, when rolled up, in summary form to management teams or external stakeholders.
- Text is of course the standard way to report information on the progress of a project. Text is a great way to deliver a message in either summary form or as the primary means of communication in detailed reports and business cases. However, once you put something in writing and deliver it to the intended recipient, it is open to a wide amount of interpretation. Keep in mind also that many people prefer graphical representations that are quicker to process. If you are going to use predominantly text-based project reporting, you need to be a very skilled writer.
- Numbers are popular with some people and can often be essential, in the form of percentages, indices or calculations of some sort. Be aware that numbers can be easily modified, and can include or omit information to generate a particular outcome. If you are receiving reports based on numbers, always be prepared to ask for deeper explanations.
- Photographs are a great way to communicate to people who naturally prefer visual styles. As is often said, a single picture is worth a thousand words.

Project Team Meetings as a Communication Tool

Project meetings can be a very valuable communications tool that allow the team to get together to make decisions that allow the project to proceed and succeed. Beyond making decisions, they are also a useful forum to establish and maintain interpersonal relationships and define the expected team culture. However, they can also be the largest waste of time you will ever encounter. Your challenge is to make them a useful and productive method of team communication and stakeholder engagement.

A good meeting:

- Has a purpose
- Has people who come prepared and stay focused
- Sticks to an agenda
- Generates real value
- Serves as a forum for resolving issues, making decisions and team building.

A bad meeting is one where people turn up unprepared, which includes people who don't need to be there, where conversations are held that could or should have been done before the meeting or left until afterwards, where there is no accountability and no real reason for the meeting to happen. The room is filled with bored, disinterested people wishing they were somewhere else. Does any of this sound familiar? If so, then you've probably been in a bad meeting. Think for a moment about the people in the

room and their hourly charge out rates. Add these up and you may be surprised about how much that meeting is costing to run. Are you getting value for money?

Before holding any meeting, can you justify getting these people together? Is a meeting the best way to get the results you want? Do you know the result you want? There are plenty of other ways to discuss issues, have debates, exchange ideas, catch up on personal lives and waste precious time; meetings don't have to be your first port of call.

Once you have decided that there is merit in holding a meeting, here are some useful tips:

- Set a date and time.
- Send out an agenda—and stick to it.
- Set ground rules about meeting attendance, preparation, start time, participation and finish time.
- Leave non-agenda items for last, or for outside of the meeting.
- Start on time—if you don't, you let people know it's ok to turn up late and they will always turn up late. If people do turn up late, note it on the minutes; they won't do it too often.
- Finish on time – if you don't, people won't turn up to future meetings.
- Only include the people who need to be there for the time they need to be there—let them go when their contribution is no longer needed.
- Don't go longer than an hour—people can't concentrate longer than that, and even after 30 minutes you should consider supplying food and drinks.
- Don't let people talk over each other.
- If irrelevant discussions start, politely suggest people stay behind after the meeting to discuss or catch up at some other time.
- Have someone take good, concise minutes and circulate them after.
- Follow up on action points to ensure that are being completed.

Too many people schedule a meeting because they think it is the best thing to do without adequately considering the impact of the meeting on the decision making process, team culture and project communications. Furthermore, too many people blindly accept that attending meetings is the best way to achieve results.

Communication with Virtual Teams

The increasing proliferation of communication technologies has made possible the ability of people in different geographic areas to work together on a project team. These areas can be different floors in the same building, different cities in the same country, or completely different locations with different time zones and customs.

While virtual teams present us with an efficient use of resources, these gains can be outweighed by the problems of communicating between people in different geographic locations. The instant you take people away from face-to-face communication methods, you increase the barriers to successful communication.

Face-to-face communication is, without exception, always the best means of communication, as it allows the most complete transfer of information in verbal and non-verbal forms. The better the communication, the greater the likelihood of relationships being formed built on trust and clear information flow. The better the relationship, the better the team work, and the better the team work, the greater the chance of project success. If not managed correctly, virtual teams can contribute to a lack of project success.

Here are some tips for dealing with virtual teams;

- Set clear roles and responsibilities for each team member so there is no ambiguity about who does what.
- Establish clearly documented, expected, and accepted behaviours of virtual team members.
- Include face-to-face time if at all possible and whenever possible.
- Keep team members informed on how the overall project is going via a variety of means.
- Don't let team members vanish; keep them interacting with other team members.
- Establish clear norms and protocols for dealing with conflicts and be prepared to act in a proactive manner to deal with them.
- If you have team members in multiple time zones, rotate the meetings times so everyone has a go at meeting early in the morning or late in the evening.

Your Communications Plan

It's time to bring together all those things we have considered above to put together a communications plan that describes and guides your more formal project communications. The plan generally doesn't prescribe ways of communicating casually and verbally, usually focusing more on more formal and planned means of communication.

The communications plan can be a simple template that you fill out with each project. You can use historical information from past projects, ask team members, brainstorm and interview the stakeholders themselves to develop and complete it.

Your communications plan should start with some text describing the overall objectives of project communications, strategies to achieve these objectives, expected outcomes and key messages. There can be several of each of these, as rarely is communicating about a single objective, strategy, outcome or message.

Once you have all this documented, you can put together your communications register for use throughout the project. There are two ways to assemble your communications register. You can choose to focus on the communication types and frequency, or you can focus on the stakeholder communications requirements. The latter choice has a lot of overlap with the next chapter on managing stakeholder expectations.

A typical method-based communications register contains the following information;

- Types of communication such as, for example, email, reports, verbal, newspaper releases, posters, meetings or advertising
- The message to be conveyed
- The intended audience
- The frequency of the communication
- The method of gathering feedback
- Who has responsibility

A typical stakeholder-based communications register contains the following information;

- List of stakeholders
- Description of their interest in the project
- Description of how powerful they are on a scale of, say, 1-5, with 1 being no power and 5 being lots of power
- Description of either their ability to influence the project, or their interest in the project, on a scale of, say, 1-5, with 1 being no influence or interest and 5 being lots of influence or interest
- A prioritized list of the most important stakeholders, derived by multiplying the power and influence/interest rankings together
- Description of the information they want, when they want it, their preferred format and who will deliver it to them.

As you will see in the next chapter, it is possible to combine a stakeholder-based communications plan with the stakeholder expectation management plan.

OPINION: Straight From the Horse's Mouth

You need accurate information to make sure you are able to track project progress, keep stakeholders updated and make important decisions. Without accurate information you are increasing the chances of making wrong decisions, giving inaccurate progress reports and totally misreading stakeholder expectations. All of these contribute to project failure.

The types of information you are going to want to obtain are both formal metrics for project progress, opinions from experts and stakeholders, contractual agreements, and also information communications such as gossip, rumour, and individual opinion. Staying in touch with the communications that surround a project is an essential skill for a project manager as

you must learn to control the communications that are circulating. The best way to do this is with accurate information. If you use second hand information you run the risk of it being inaccurate and looking like a fool. Additionally, if you are caught using inaccurate information then it takes people a while to trust you as a source of information again.

The best way to get accurate information is straight from the source. If you rely on second hand sources you are running the risk of information being passed on that is affected by all sorts of potential problems such as natural biases, different communication and listening styles and political drivers. Always go straight to the source of the information and get it first hand. If you aren't getting it straight from the horse's mouth then you must be getting it from the other end and we know how reliable that can be.

I heard an urban myth once that there is a culture somewhere in the world that requires any information to be given in conversation to be followed by where exactly the information source was (if you too read this and can remember the course please let me know). I love this idea and it's one that I've tried to implement myself.

Review Exercise

1. Take some time to draft a communications plan using the following categories:

| Category of Stakeholder | What Communications Do They Need? | How Will We Communicate With Them? | What Information Will We Not Give Them? | How Often Will We Communicate? | Who Will Communicate to Them? | How Will We Know Its Working? |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

Chapter 12. Managing Stakeholders

This chapter focuses on the process of identifying stakeholders and their expectations. After reading this chapter, you should understand the importance of stakeholders to a project, and be able to prepare a plan to identify, manage, meet and perhaps exceed their expectations. Being successful at managing stakeholders and their expectations is a great example of practical project management; each stakeholder will have different needs and it is up to you to decide what is best for each stakeholder. This chapter should be read in conjunction with the previous chapter on Communications Management as they are very closely related.

What is Stakeholder Expectation Management?

Before proceeding, let's revisit the definition of a stakeholder: A stakeholder is anyone who can affect or be affected by your project, and can also include even those who just perceive they will be affected. A stakeholder can be an individual, a group or an organization. Your stakeholders on your project are going to be your project team, perhaps a wider project team of people working on the project, the client, suppliers, and contractors, members of the public, local government and any other interested individual or organization. Knowing what information your stakeholders need to keep them working towards your project goals—or at least not getting in the way—is an essential part of your project communications planning.

Managing the expectations of stakeholders on your project can be quite a large job. But why bother with managing stakeholder expectations at all? Surely, if you just do a good job, the results will speak for themselves? Unfortunately, this isn't always the case. You may deliver a project that gets top marks for cost, time and quality, but is deemed a failure by stakeholders, either because they care about different matters or because they haven't felt any involvement in or ownership of the project.

The process of stakeholder expectation management is a two-way one, where you first understand what is important to the stakeholders and then increase the chances of project success by ensuring the stakeholders clearly understand and support the goals and objectives of the project. Understanding their expectations allows you to act proactively to ensure they support your project instead of obstructing progress.

A key to stakeholder expectation management is the word 'management', which is an active word. We use it in the profession of project management to mean actively controlling a project. Managing stakeholder expectations has a similar meaning. You are responsible for understanding, influencing, modifying, meeting, and even creating the expectations of your stakeholders in a proactive manner.

You may want to consider adding a measure of stakeholder satisfaction during and after the project as one way of assessing the success of the project. You can measure stakeholder satisfaction through your own observations, the number of complaints and compliments received, structured meetings, and written feedback and surveys.

Before you can manage something, you must first know what it is. Begin the process of managing stakeholder expectations by finding out exactly what those expectations are.

You have many ways to manage the expectations of your stakeholders. You communicate with them, negotiate with them, and influence them. All project managers should be skilled communicators and influencers. You want to be able to use your influencing skills to proactively manage the expectations of stakeholders on the project. Be aware that there is a fine line between influencing and manipulation; don't be tempted to cross it. Influencing requires great interpersonal skills such as empathy, persuasion, honesty, authenticity and the ability to motivate people, while manipulation involves a degree of dishonesty.

As with many other processes in project management, managing stakeholder expectations is not a one-off process. It is on-going and requires continuous dialogue to ensure stakeholders remain engaged and their expectations are known and met.

For all projects you should put together a stakeholder register which lists all the stakeholders, their interest in the project, their expectations from it, and perhaps some notes on how you will manage them. There is obviously an overlap between the stakeholder register and the communications plan, and it is possible on smaller projects to have a single combined stakeholder register and communications plan.

If your project is large enough to have many stakeholders that need managing, you may wish to consider putting together a robust stakeholder management plan. The stakeholder expectation management plan, like the communications management plan, sets out the key areas for managing stakeholders and their expectations.

If you do decide to assemble a professional stakeholder management plan, you can include an overview of how you will collect information about stakeholders, who will take responsibility for monitoring the plan, what the desired level of stakeholder engagement is, what the interdependencies between stakeholders are and what the specific communication needs are for each stakeholder. Take care, as some of your stakeholder assessments and strategies for dealing with their expectations may be quite sensitive information.

Identifying Your Stakeholders

You want to be able to document each stakeholder, their contact details, and their interest and involvement in the project. Additionally, you will want to note any interdependencies between stakeholders and assess which stakeholder can influence other stakeholders. With this information, you will be able to decide the appropriate level of effort to assign to managing the expectations of each stakeholder.

Meet with your project team members and have brainstorming sessions to identify potential stakeholders. During this time you can also rank stakeholders qualitatively, in terms of power and interest they may have in the project.

Another place to look for stakeholders is the lessons learned from previous projects. You may also ask stakeholders to identify themselves through some sort of announcement about the project. The process of identifying stakeholders is on-going, as new stakeholders can become interested in your project at any time, and existing ones can lose interest.

The stakeholder register is the place to store all the information you gather. The stakeholder register can list names, contact details, expectations, requirements, ability to influence and any specific management strategies.

The following diagram shows some possible headings for a stakeholder register.

| Name | Organisation | Contact Information | Expectations | Influence | Strategy |
|------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|-----------|----------|
| | | | | | |

Figure 50: Stakeholder Register

Engaging Your Stakeholders

If a stakeholder isn't engaged with your project, it is more difficult to manage their expectations. You can describe their level of engagement and chart where they are currently at and where you would like them to be. You can focus your efforts on those stakeholders who have the greatest gap between where they are and where you want them to be. A standard way to describe levels of stakeholder engagement is

- Unaware of the project and its objectives
- Resistant to the project objectives
- Neutral and neither supportive nor resistant
- Supportive of the project objectives
- Leading and committed to ensuring the project is a success

The following table shows how you can plot each stakeholder and their current and optimal level of engagement.

| Stakeholder | Engagement | Leading | Supportive | Neutral | Resistant | Unaware |
|---------------|---------------|---------|------------|---------|-----------|---------|
| | Stakeholder A | C | O | | | |
| Stakeholder B | | | O | | C | |
| Stakeholder C | | | O | C | | |
| Stakeholder D | | | | | O | C |

C = CURRENT LEVEL OF ENGAGEMENT
O = OPTIMAL LEVEL OF ENGAGEMENT

Figure 51: Stakeholder Engagement Matrix

Increasing the engagement level of stakeholders is a tailored exercise unique to each stakeholder. Engagement begins with the communications process, and each stakeholder will have different communication needs. Consistency, appropriateness, openness, respect, empathy and listening are key elements in ensuring both communication and engagement levels are high with any stakeholder.

Being a good communicator means knowing what your stakeholders expect of the project and what information they want. Being a great communicator means also being aware of the need to proactively include stakeholder expectations to benefit your project.

Your job as a proactive influencer of stakeholder expectations requires you to understand exactly what it is each stakeholder wants, and needs, to know about the project and then give that information in the right way, at the right time in the right format. Keep in mind that there is a fine line between being a proactive influencer of stakeholder expectations and a manipulator. The former is good; the latter isn't good. Make sure you know where to draw the line.

OPINION: Influencing is Not a Four Letter Word

As projects managers we are supposed to be master of many things. We are supposed to be great with our technical skills when it comes to defining scope, estimating time and cost, and managing change. We are also supposed to be masters of soft skills focused on communications and leadership. In addition to these essential skills we must also master the skill of influencing.

However, whenever I mention influencing as a key skill to people, I get either a stifled uncomfortable laugh or a blank look. Those who offer stifled laughs think that I am saying they should become master manipulators of people, changing their opinion against their will. Those who give me a blank look simply don't understand what influencing is or the importance of it to a project manager. Influencing is not a four letter word that should be avoided. It is a necessary skill that a project manager must master in order to increase the chances of project success.

The difference between influencing and manipulating is quite simply the difference between honesty and dishonesty. Influencing is about being open with your intentions and changing people's perceptions and actions by authentic, honest and respectful means. Manipulating involves dishonesty, deception and a more often than not, some ulterior motive that may not benefit the person being manipulated. Manipulating may work in the short term but in the long term it will probably come back to haunt you, if not in terms of project results then certainly in terms of your reputation.

We all have stakeholders involved in our projects, and these stakeholders can affect the project in many ways. Our job as project managers is to proactively influence these stakeholders to maximize the chances of them offering support to the project or at least not actively undermining the project.

How we do this is by three main ways.

Build relationships with stakeholders so that they understand how you see the world and you understand how they see the world. Shared experience and a mutual understanding and recognition of others is a key factor in successful influencing

Model the actions and behaviours you want to see. People respond very well to what they see in others. Make sure that your words and actions are aligned. Don't say one thing and do another, it will confuse people and you won't be successful at influencing them.

Motivate people with a compelling and inspiring message. Use verbal persuasion, your project reports, team meetings, external communications and all other forms of communications as means to sending a consistent message. Reward people with encouragement and praise when they start to adopt the message you are sending.

Being proactive with your influencing means considering what you want to do, the outcomes you are aiming for and the people who you will target before you set out to influence people. You should have a clear picture in your mind of what you are trying to achieve and the messages you will use to do this. Keep in mind that a particular style of influencing that works on one stakeholder may not work on others.

You may as well become proactive, purposeful and good at influencing because you are doing it whether you like it or not. You already influence, albeit without purpose, in your choice of communications, reports, face to face contact, and implicit and explicit messages sent. Take your influencing skills to the next level and increase your chances of project success.

The following chart can be used to plot the relative positions of the stakeholders once you have determined their power and influence rating. There are many ways to assess the influence of stakeholders as well as power and influence. You can also chart their power and interest, their influence and impact, or their ability to impose their will and the urgency of their engagement. You will want to monitor those with little power or interest, keep satisfied those with high power but low interest, keep informed those stakeholders with low power but high interest, and closely manage those stakeholders with lots of power and lots of interest.

The following matrix shows how you can determine who should be most closely managed. Simply plot each stakeholder on the matrix in terms of their power and interest in the project to see where they fit.

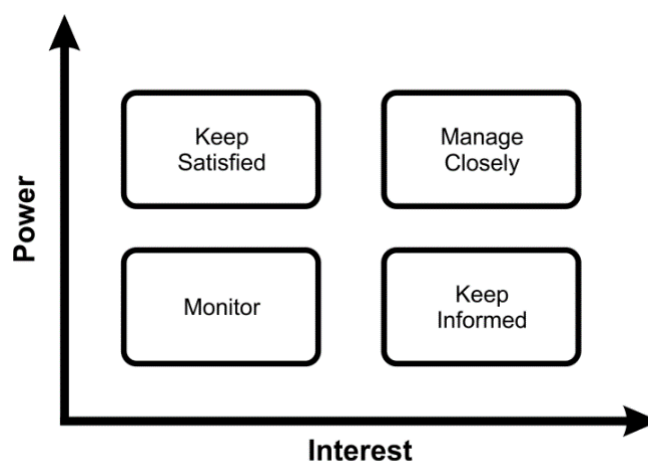


Figure 52: Stakeholder Management Ranking

You can see that by plotting the location of each stakeholder on this matrix you can achieve a prioritized list of stakeholders and carefully manage those with most power

and interest, while devoting less time and effort to those that just need to be monitored, mainly for any changes in power and interest, or potential issues.

Another way to categorize stakeholders and their importance to your project is with the salience model which categorizes stakeholders according to their power, legitimacy and urgency as either dormant, dominant, discretionary, definitive, dangerous, dependent or demanding.

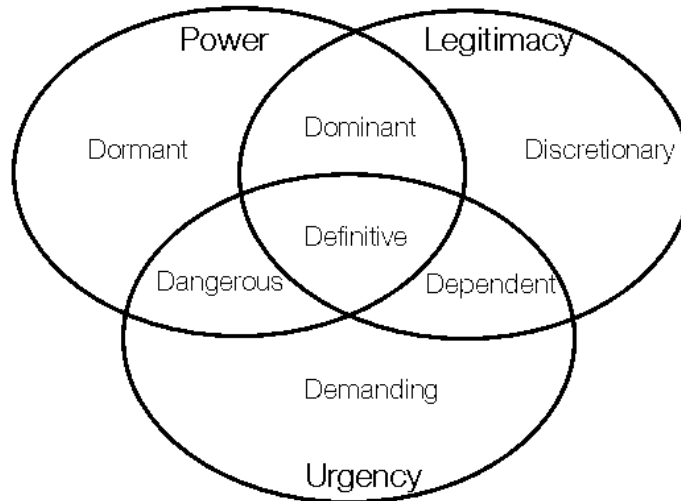


Figure 53: Salience Model

Like all other aspects of project management, once you have identified your stakeholders and developed successful strategies for influencing them you must continually monitor your stakeholder expectation management activities and check that what is occurring is what you thought would occur. You are also always looking out for new stakeholders or changes in the categorization of existing stakeholders and adjusting your plans accordingly.

SPECIAL SECTION: Engaging With Iwi - Best Practices For Project Managers

Effective stakeholder and communications management is pivotal for project success. In New Zealand/Aotearoa, this involves the culturally sensitive process of iwi (tribal) engagement. Engaging with iwi is both a legislative requirement and an ethical responsibility. This guide provides project managers with the best practices for effective iwi engagement.

1. Understand the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi

Te Tiriti o Waitangi, signed in 1840, is New Zealand's foundational document. Its principles of partnership, participation, and protection guide the relationship between the Crown and Māori. Understanding these principles is essential for anyone engaging with iwi.

Recommendation: Familiarise yourself with Te Tiriti o Waitangi, its principles, and its implications for your project. Training courses and resources are available to deepen this understanding.

2. Recognise the Diversity of Iwi

Each iwi has its own traditions, history, and priorities. Avoid the mistake of assuming that all iwi have the same interests or perspectives.

Recommendation: Research the specific iwi connected to your project. Understand their history, values, and their previous engagements on similar projects.

3. Recognise and Respect Cultural Values

Values such as kaitiakitanga may influence iwi perspectives. Recognising and respecting these values can lead to innovative project solutions that benefit everyone.

Recommendation: When assessing project impacts, consider cultural values and how they might intersect with the project's objectives. Where possible, align project outcomes with these values.

4. Early and Continuous Engagement

Begin your engagement as early as possible in the project lifecycle. Iwi involvement from the outset ensures that their insights, concerns, and knowledge inform the project's direction.

Recommendation: Develop an iwi engagement plan at the project initiation phase, detailing how and when iwi will be consulted.

5. Cultural Competency

Understanding of tikanga Māori, mātauranga Māori and te ao Māori. This shows respect and ensures that meetings and communications are carried out appropriately.

Recommendation: Engage cultural advisors or kaumātua (elders) to guide the project team. Encourage team members to attend te reo Māori courses or cultural competency workshops.

6. Build Relationships

Iwi engagement is not just a tick-box exercise; it's about forging meaningful, long-term relationships.

Recommendation: Identify key representatives or kaumātua within the iwi who can act as main points of contact. Engage in face-to-face hui and be present in marae when invited. Showing respect and commitment in this way fosters trust.

7. Effective Communication

Effective communication is two-way. Listen actively to iwi concerns and ensure you provide clear information about the project.

Recommendation: Use various communication channels - from hui to written communication. Ensure any written materials are clear, accessible, and translated into te reo Māori if necessary.

8. Collaboration

Move beyond consultation to collaboration. This means actively involving iwi in decision-making processes, rather than just seeking their feedback.

Recommendation: Establish joint working groups or committees with iwi representatives. This provides a platform for co-decision-making and ensures the project benefits from iwi knowledge and insights.

9. Transparent Feedback Mechanisms

It's important that iwi see the impact of their feedback and understand how it's being used.

Recommendation: Create a transparent mechanism to show how iwi feedback has influenced project decisions. This could be in the form of regular reports, hui, or updates.

10. Monitor and Evaluate

Continuous improvement is vital. Regularly review and assess your iwi engagement processes to ensure they remain effective.

Recommendation: Include iwi representatives in post-project reviews. Seek feedback on the engagement process and implement improvements in future projects.

In conclusion, effective iwi engagement is not just about fulfilling a statutory obligation. It's an opportunity to enrich a project with local wisdom, build strong community relationships, and ensure projects align with a range of values. By following these best practices, project managers can navigate iwi engagement in a way that respects cultural heritage and maximises the potential for project success.

Review Exercise

Use the following combined stakeholder and communications register to plan how you will manage and communicate with stakeholders on a current project:

| Name | Contact Details | Project Interest | Power (1-5) | Impact (1-5) | P x I (1-25) | What Info? | How? | Frequency? | Who? |
|------|-----------------|------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------|------------|------|
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

Chapter 13. Managing and Leading People

This chapter focuses on understanding the importance of project leadership, developing your own leadership skills, and applying those skills to leadership of project teams. The success of your project is directly tied to your ability to get, keep, and develop the right people. This chapter will prepare you to manage and lead project teams.

The preceding two chapters and this chapter focus on what is commonly referred to as the “soft skills” of project management; for many people, these can be the hardest skills to relate to, particularly if you have come from a string technical background such as engineering or IT.

They are also the most important skills to acquire and master if you want to lead, manage and communicate with people working on and affected by your project.

Managing Project Team Members

Projects are not planned, executed and controlled by robots. They are completed by people, pure and simple. Managing these people is a key factor in project success, and a key factor in good people management is being a proactive manager rather than a reactive one.

Managing people starts with the execution of your human resources plan and really kicks into high gear once you have people assigned and recruited to your project. To manage successfully, you’ll need an understanding of the more important management theories, but management isn’t simply the application of one theory or another; it’s a commitment to proactively manage people in the best and most appropriate way. Below are some of the more popular theories and brief high level explanations of each. You’ll find further reading on these or any others on the Internet.

A quick word of warning, though; many technical specialists who are promoted to management level find it difficult to let go of their technical role and focus on being a manager. But just as a technical role demands that you study, learn, practice and apply the technical skills, so too does a management role. The more you study management skills, apply them, and learn from your successes and mistakes, the better manager you’ll be.

The biggest management challenge is usually identifying the people you need, the skills they need to have, the way you are going to get them, the way you are going to reward them, the way you are going to retain them and, because we are talking about projects with a defined life span, the way you are going to release them at the end of the project. To do all of this, you need a human resources plan. That plan will guide all these actions and give you a checklist and a baseline to work to. The human resource plan can be as big or small as your project requires. If you’re working on a small project with a small plan, the simple act of consciously thinking about who you

need, what skills you need, and when you need them will improve your management skills straight away.

If your project is a large one, requiring a complex human resource plan backed up by a dedicated human resource team, then there are many more reasons to ensure that you have it all planned and that you execute the plan as documented. Whether small or large, a good human resource plan should appropriately cover the five R's of managing people on a project.

The Five R's of Project Human Resource Management

1. **Recognize** the skills, experience and attributes you want in team members
2. **Recruit** the right people at the right time
3. **Reward** them appropriately
4. **Retain** them with development plans
5. **Release** them from the project when their skills are no longer required

Recognising Who You Want

The process of managing project team members begins before they are even working on the project. It starts with the decisions you make about whom you need, what skills they must have, when you are going to need them and how you are going to get them. Recognizing the people you want is an active process, where you proactively and objectively decide on the skills, experience, attitude, and other key attributes you want in a project team member.

Obviously, the more defined your project scope statement, the better your knowledge of the skills you need will be. This is why this process can be quite iterative; you may not know all the skills your project requires until the scope is fully defined. Given the often long lead times in acquiring people with the right skills, it pays to begin this process as soon as possible. This is one of the project management processes that really pays off, as making an ill informed decision about who you want can lead to major problems later down the track.

Recruiting the Right People

Once you have decided what sort of person you want for the project, you have to figure out how you are going to get them. At this point, you should know whether you're going to get them from elsewhere in the organization, advertise through the Internet, or headhunt them. You should also know the sort of interview process you will go through. These are all important questions, and once you have answered and documented them you'll have a plan of action about how you are going to get the people who will be doing the work.

As part of the process, you also need to consider employment conditions such as whether they will be an employee or contractor, how much you will pay them, how

are you going to review their performance, what rewards you will offer and other incentive plans. Once you have all this information, you can go ahead and get the people you need as per the plan you have made.

Rewarding Your People

Getting the right people is only half the equation, though. The next step is keeping them, by providing the things they need to work for you and not your competitor. This includes both rewarding them appropriately and retaining them with development plans.

Rewarding people is not simply about paying them money. You would be surprised at how many people work for reasons other than money. People work for self-satisfaction, pride, friendship, excitement, professional development and to make a positive contribution. The payment of money is definitely important, but take a look at the number of people who volunteer outside of work hours. For highly skilled professionals, money may not be the primary driver in their decision to work with you. In fact, there is a growing body of evidence that once you get over a certain level of income, money becomes less of a motivator.

The key point here is that, in addition to financial rewards, you need to seek out what other drivers your staff have for working, and find a way to provide those as part of the remuneration package. Perhaps they want more autonomy, flexible working hours, a defined career path, mentoring or a different working environment. Finding out what they really care about will not only allow you to reward them appropriately, but also contribute greatly to the process of retaining them.

There are a number of sound management theories about what really motivates people. Some of the better known ones are Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs, Herzberg's Motivation-Hygiene Theory, and McClelland's Achievement Theory of Motivation. My own personal favourite is the work done by Dan Pink on what really motivates people, which you can find online easily by doing a search on YouTube for Dan's RSAAnimate talk on the surprising truth about what motivates us.

Retaining Your People

Retaining your project team members is critical to long-term success as a project manager. Chances are, if you think someone was a good person to recruit, then someone else does as well. The process of retaining someone is about keeping them engaged in your project while they do the work required of them. Additionally, it is generally accepted that it costs more, in terms of money and time, to lose someone and recruit a replacement than it does to ensure the person stays with you in the first place. As discussed above, it's important to reward them appropriately, but the process of retention is bigger than just rewards. It includes explicitly considering the things that are important to them as an individual. Keep in mind that one person's reason to stay may be another's reason to leave.

Your goal is to keep them engaged; you can do this by considering such things as the work environment, organizational culture, opportunities for professional development and level of autonomy. Generally speaking, the people working on projects are highly skilled, intelligent and professional people who will respond well to explicit consideration of these matters and as result will be more engaged, with the final result being lower staff turnover.

An optimum time (but not the only time) to discuss these things directly is during regular performance reviews. It is common for performance reviews to be seen as part of operational work only and not part of project work. If you are serious about developing your project team members, you need to schedule in regular reviews of their work and provide feedback to them. Additionally, it is a good chance for a more formal discussion about what their plans and aspirations are.

Releasing Your People from the Project

The nature of projects is that they have a defined end. More than that, each of the work packages or activities has a defined end. The people employed to work on your project will, sooner or later, have no more work to do. Even your role as project manager will end. The process of releasing project people is built around this fact; it involves dealing with it in a proactive manner to ensure team stability. If you don't explicitly acknowledge that the role will end and provide some way of helping people with the transition into a new role, you will have to deal with people either jumping ship before their work has ended, or hanging around—and charging—after their role is complete.

One of your jobs as project manager is to acknowledge that everyone's job on the project comes to an end, plan for it and take the appropriate steps when the time comes to release people. For some people it will be a stressful time; for others it will be a time of opportunity. Your remaining project team members will judge you on your ability to release people in a thoughtful and considered manner. Additionally, there may be contractual and financial issues to be resolved at this time as well.

As part of explicitly considering the end of people's work on a project, you may want to start looking for other work for the person within your organization or even on your next project. You can let other project managers know when members of your team will be available and what their skills are. You may also want to assist people in applying for positions at other companies.

When a person does leave your project, it is your responsibility to ensure they are farewelled in an appropriate manner. Simply letting them disappear without an acknowledgment of their role in the project will have an adverse impact on the remaining team members.

Creating a High Performing Team

So far, we have focused on the proactive management of individual people. Of course, once you have more than one person working on your project you have team forming. Managing a team requires a similar set of skills as managing an individual, but with a slightly different focus. This focus is on the interactions between individuals in the team and the team as a performing organization. Your goal in managing a team is to get a group of individuals to work together for the good of the project. The rewards of getting a well performing team on your project are huge, while a poorly performing team will dramatically decrease your chances of project success.

A highly performing team will:

- Share a sense of common purpose
- Make effective use of individual talents and expertise
- Have balanced and shared roles
- Have a team culture that values a problem solving focus
- Accept differences of opinion and expression.

All of these elements can be expressed and reflected in the team culture, which you should actively seek to develop and maintain. If you don't actively develop and maintain your desired team culture, the one that arises in the vacuum may not be the one you want. There will be unique elements to each project team that reflect your particular project, but the characteristics listed above apply across the board and increase team efficiency.

Achieving a high performing team culture is easier when there are ten or fewer team members; once you get above that number, there is the potential for cliques and subgroups to develop. Factors like voluntary team membership, long service and full-time appointment on the team also contribute to a high performing team. As the project manager, you will have a much greater chance of succeeding in your efforts to build a high performing team if the team members only report to you, rather than to you and a functional manager as well.

In this age of increasing technology remote teams, keep in mind that the highest performing teams are generally those that sit within speaking distance of each other. Being in close proximity allows for relationships between team members to be developed more quickly and conflict to be resolved more easily. If you can, get all your team members to work in a shared space, even the ones who are contractors with other companies. Try to form your own team culture, rather than accept many different team cultures on the project.

The Tuckman five-stage model is a convenient way to describe the stages a team of people will go through: forming, storming, norming, performing and adjourning. Although many models show them as linear stages in team development, this isn't always the case; any of the behaviours can be observed at any time. The key point

about the model is that your goal is to get your team to the performing stage and keep them there with proactive people and team management.

The following diagram shows the different stages on the model against performance and time. Although the diagram may indicate an unstoppable linear nature of the model, the reality is that team dynamics can be highly unstable and teams will always be in danger of slipping backwards into storming behaviours.

When a group meets for the first time, or new people join a group, there is a period of forming as everybody tries to figure out who the other members are, what common interests they share, where they sit in the hierarchy and what their role in the team will be.

Fairly soon after a new team forms or a new person joins the team, you will witness storming behaviours. This is the phase in which the team has to work out what direction they will all be going in, which ideas take priority, and which ideas will be cast aside. This phase is often one of conflict and argument; it can also include passive aggressive behaviour as people within the team jostle for position and power. You will also see storming behaviours in the life of an established team when conditions change. While storming is essential, the core issues must be resolved to allow the team to fully move beyond it.

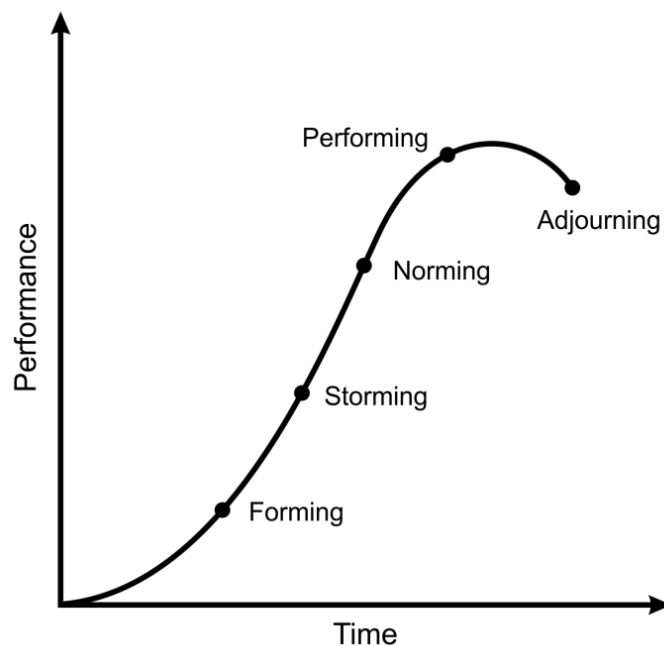


Figure 54: The Tuckman Five-Stage Model of Team Development

If you observe dysfunctional conflict between team members, it is essential to get to the root cause in a proactive manner. Don't be tempted to look the other way or simply sweep it under the carpet. It won't go away and will continue to fester, causing problems and preventing your team from performing at its best. Deal with conflict openly and in a professional manner. If you find you're not getting to a resolution and the issue threatens to escalate, consider bringing in external assistance. You should

only consider removing the team member responsible for the conflict as a last resort, if the issue truly cannot be resolved.

Norming is the process when the team members explicitly and implicitly define and accept team behaviours and norms. Norming should be the outcome of the storming phase. During the process of norming, if the issues from the storming phase haven't been dealt with, it will be very hard for people to settle down into a normalized culture.

Performing describes the state where the team has moved through the other phases and begins to achieve a high sense of synergy. This is not a static state, however; it's threatened by things such as conflict, team stability, team culture, and external influences. The goal is to keep the team at this stage with constant attention and effort.

Adjourning is the final stage for groups, particularly in project management. Recognizing and planning for this stage is an important part of the job of the project manager. As already mentioned, the way in which you bid farewell to team members communicates a very strong message to team members who are staying.

The Difference between Management and Leadership

As a successful project manager, you will need to develop and display both your management and leadership skills and abilities throughout your project and your career. Understanding the difference and overlap between the two is crucial. So far in this in book, I have focused on the process of managing, built around having a plan in many different areas and following it, checking progress along the way.

Management is charged with executing the plans of the leader and monitoring the work required to achieve the vision. In a project setting, you show your leadership skills by drawing people together and inspiring them to work toward your project goals. From a management point of view, it means making sure all the work that has to be done is carried out by the people responsible for doing it.

Leadership is built around having a vision and being able to take people towards that vision. It is the ability to motivate and inspire people. It is also about understanding the relationship that exists between leaders and followers. Leadership is the purposeful influencing of followers. Being purposeful also means being self-directed. It involves the leader having a clear vision that they can articulate and use to influence people to follow.

The most important part of leadership is the followers; without followers there are no leaders. Followers can set out the terms and conditions under which they will allow themselves to be led, and if they don't like the leader they can metaphorically and literally revolt. A good leader is aware of this relationship and seeks to understand what the followers expect. On the flipside, being a good follower demands that you let your leader know what you require from them, and also that you have a commitment to being a good follower. Without one, the other does not exist.

Leadership can be learned through study and application. It is not some sort of innate skill that you either have or haven't got. Just like brain surgeons or Olympic athletes,

leaders study, practice and learn. As part of your own personal and professional development, it's important for you to develop your leadership skills.

Leadership within the profession of project management is situational and utilizes different core competencies depending on several contextual factors. The range of emotional, technical, managerial and intellectual competencies is described differently depending on which particular leadership model you are using. When you're a practical project manager, you must adapt the mix of skills you display to suit the situation.

However, a good leader will work on all the competencies and be able to use them when necessary. You will probably have natural strengths that you should use whenever you can. However, you should also identify your weaknesses as a leader and work on improving them over time or creating systems to compensate for them. A great place to determine what your strengths are is the VIA Character Strengths test which you can take online at www.viacharacter.org. Once you have taken the test and gained some insights into your top 5-7 strengths, take some time to think about how you can display this in your own leadership style.

Leadership demands that you are authentic; you cannot fake the required competencies and behaviours. As a leader, you must be true timber and not a thin veneer. The need for an authentic personal foundation is central to leadership, as you will almost certainly face times for which there is no manual and for which you will need to draw on your core values. A strong, authentic, personal foundation is constant in all leadership situations and without a strong personal foundation the dark, narcissistic side of leadership can take hold.

OPINION: The Absolute Importance Of Integrity

Are you a person with integrity? Seems like an easy question to answer, but is it?

Integrity means having a set of values and sticking to them, no matter what.

So to start with you have to have a set of values. Values are those things that you hold most important in your life. They form the foundation of an authentic life. Lots of people say they have values but do they really?

It's easy to say you value honesty but then be less than honest when you think the situation warrants it. In a professional setting you may not be completely honest with a client about the fees, scope of work or issues you may face hoping that somehow it won't be exposed along the way.

It's easy to say you value family but then work long hours at the expense of time with the family. What about saying you value an author's right to copyright then sharing copyrighted works with others? Saying your business is driven by helping the customer then being driven by the need to generate fees? Saying you value openness then participating in gossip? These are just some of the many examples that test our integrity.

Shared values are what bring people together. A high functioning professional team needs to have shared values and be led by a leader who demonstrates those values. A group of friends is held together by their shared values that from the way they see the world. If you don't stick

to those values then people will know you are not a person of integrity and they may choose to take their business elsewhere.

Be aware that having integrity means you will lose things sometimes - you will lose contracts because you have been absolutely honest about the issues and the pricing, you will lose friends because you don't share their values, and you may choose not to go into business with someone because you do not see your primary purpose in the same way. These losses are real, and they will be uncomfortable. Their long term benefits outweigh the short term losses. You will develop a reputation as someone who can be trusted, someone who is authentic and you will eventually end up surrounded by those who share your values driven outlook on life.

So if you want to be a person of integrity then you have to stick to your values no matter what. Start the process by explicitly stating what your values are, write them down if it helps. I met someone a few years ago now, who printed their values out on a small piece of cardboard that fit inside his wallet and he carried them around with him. Remind yourself of your values in all your decisions. Be prepared for the consequences - you may have to change your stated values if you don't like the consequences.

In a professional setting look to the code of ethics set out by your professional association. If you are a project manager then you should read, remember and act on the standards in the PMI Code of Ethics and Professional Conduct (http://www.pmi.org/About-Us/Ethics/~media/PDF/Ethics/ap_pmicodeofethics.ashx) at all times.

Most importantly, be a person with integrity. As Dr Seuss's Horton the Elephant said "I meant what I said and I said what I meant...an elephant's faithful 100%."

A quick word on power; as a manager or leader you will be given power over others. Power comes from many formal and informal sources. Power needs to be wielded wisely so that it is used for the benefits of employees and followers. Unfortunately there is a dark side to power. As a leader or a manager you must have an absolute sense of integrity and a sense of what is right and wrong. Always be on your guard for any small slippages in exercising that power. People who are brought down by the misuse of power always start with small abuses.

My final word on the topic of leadership is to ask the following questions of you:

- Think about a time in your life when you have accepted a leadership role and, as a result of you being the leader, things went really well. What behaviours, characteristics and traits did you display as a great leader? What do you hope your followers would say about your leadership style?

Your answer: _____

- Think about a person in your life who has inspired you with their leadership. What was it about this person that you admired? What lesson did this person teach you about leadership that you would pass on to someone wanting to be a great leader?

Your answer: _____

Review Exercises

1. Think about a time that you have been part of a high performing team - what was it about that team the defined it as high performing?

2. Its time to find out your strengths and how you can apply these to your unique leadership style. Go to www.viacharacter.org and complete the free Character Strengths test. When you get your results take some time to answer the following questions:

a. What are your top 5 strengths?

b. How can you use these in your leadership style?

c. What are your bottom 5 strengths?

d. How can you work on improving these?

Chapter 14. How to Build Your Own Project Management Methodology

The focus of this chapter is to bring together everything the book has covered to date and put it all together as a customized, tailored and appropriate project management methodology.

As a project management consultant I have often been asked to provide clients with an off-the-shelf, or readymade, project management methodology. In one sense this is good thing as it shows a commitment to increasing project management maturity within an organization. However, I have come to see it as a liability and in fact counterproductive and very rarely contributing to an increase in organizational project management maturity.

Too many organizations view an off-the-shelf, or readymade, project management methodology as the easy answer to all their project management problems. They assume that if they pay the licensing fee, send people to get accredited and put up colourful posters around the workplace that people will actually use the methodology, that the methodology is right for them and that as a result they will have a huge increase in successful delivery of projects.

They seem genuinely surprised when no one uses the project management methodology and there is still a lack of consistency and maturity. This also does a huge disservice to many fine off-the-shelf, or readymade, methodologies that are available. They are really quite good but they aren't as good as your own tailored methodology and the process of developing it yourself.

The alternative to an off-the-shelf, or readymade, methodology is to instead spend the time and money set aside for licensing and accreditation fees to develop your own tailored project management methodology. The results will be better suited to your organization and longer lasting because you developed it yourself, using your own language and created your own champions.

What Exactly is a Methodology?

A methodology is an appropriate, professional, repeatable, standardized, discoverable and documented collection of processes, tools, technique and template for managing projects. The methodology is what you use to deliver your projects.

It should reflect the size, complexity and industry of your projects. It should be based on best practice such as a body of knowledge like the PMBOK® Guide or standard such as ISO21500. It should be easily located and understood by all project team members. It should also be subject to the process of continuous improvement to make sure it is kept up to date with any changes.

A methodology is your organizations' particular collection of processes, tools and techniques and templates that you choose to use. Tailoring is the processes of choosing which of these are appropriate to use on any given project. One size doesn't

fit all. Your methodology doesn't suit my projects, additionally your methodology also doesn't suit all your projects. Therefore, it should also be flexible and scalable enough to be able to be used on all your projects.

This must be kept in mind when developing or changing your project management methodology.

You may in fact have several versions of your methodology and choose the particular version to use based on factors such as project size and complexity. The following matrix shows how you might start your projects by choosing which version of your methodology to use.

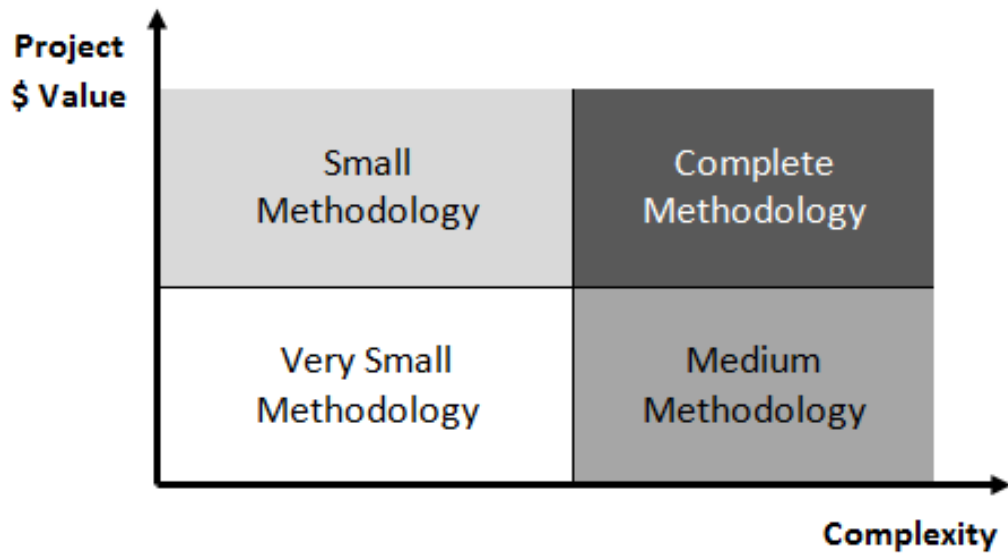


Figure 55: Methodology Selection Matrix

Within your organization it is the project management office (PMO) that is responsible for developing, monitoring and improving your project management methodology. However, it is the individual users of the methodology that must agree to adopt, use and improve it so having them onside and involved during the creation of your methodology will improve it.

Agile vs. Traditional

When looking at what style of methodology you should choose there are lots to choose from and it can be quite confusing. Do you want what is often called a traditional or predictive methodology that slowly winds its way through well-defined stages and phases, or do you want a fast moving Agile, or adaptive, methodology that can handle a constantly changing scope?

The main difference between the two ends of the spectrum, and all points in between, is the speed of iterations and the amount of certainty in the project. Traditional methodologies move through their iterations slowly and usually have very well defined project. Agile methodologies move through their iterations extremely rapidly in comparison and deal with much less certainty. Apart from that the methodologies actually have a lot in common. Have a look again at the PDCA figure 3 in chapter

earlier in this book. It outlines a broad framework for the project lifecycle and also for a methodology regardless of whether it is traditional or an Agile one.

They each feature an initiation process, they each have a formal authorization, they each estimate time and cost albeit in often vastly different increments and they each control changes and formally close a project. They also share a focus on quality, risk, managing people, procurement and good communications.

So, don't get too caught up in labelling your methodology as one or the other. Simply be inspired by the right style of methodology for your projects – make your own hybrid methodology.

However, in saying that, I have found that there are plenty of great things that Agile methodologies do that people using traditional methodologies could learn from, and conversely, there are many elements of traditional methodologies that proponents of Agile methodologies could incorporate. It's not a case of one or the other. A truly successful tailored methodology will draw whatever elements it needs from any part of the traditional/Agile spectrum

Why is Having a Methodology Important?

In the absence of a defined and appropriate project management methodology you will be doing projects by the seat of your pants, constantly making things up as you go and each project managers will do things their own way. This leads to many negative things including inefficiencies, decreased morale, less repeat business, financial losses and lower chances of delivering successful projects.

Having a defined and appropriate methodology will allow you to extract the most efficiency from your project management activities. Greater efficiencies contribute to increased chances of project success. Project managers and project team members have defined and appropriate processes, templates, documents and guidelines to refer to, to assist their planning, execution and monitoring of the project. Program and portfolio managers have access to standardized information for reporting and assessment purposes. So overall, having a methodology means a great chance of project success.

The existence of a project management methodology and a commitment to continual review and improvement is also a sign of higher levels of project management maturity.

Off-the-shelf or Customized Methodology?

When it comes to the process of developing, or changing, your project management methodology you have two main options available to you. You can choose to develop your own methodology or to use an already developed one available as an off-the-shelf solution usually for a fee.

If you choose to develop your own one, the most important part for getting this right is to have people with the right level of experience, passion and commitment to make sure the development doesn't stop half way through. Developing your own methodology is not a single event, it takes time and iterations to ensure it is correct. It also requires a champion who will commit to seeing the initial process to completion. Too many good initiatives have been left to flounder due to the absence of a champion.

The benefits of developing your own methodology is that you can leverage off existing intellectual property, accommodate the organizational culture and get buy in from the project management team by seeking their input on what constitutes an appropriately tailored methodology. A disadvantage to making your own methodology is the time and effort it takes to get it from initiation to working methodology with processes, tools and templates.

There are many off-the-shelf solutions for a project management methodology and of the ones I have seen, most claim they can be customized to suit.

However, most people don't see this and assume that simply by taking an off-the-shelf, or readymade, solution that it will solve all their problems. The benefit of getting an off-the-shelf solution is that it is available right away and it is a known methodology. The drawbacks are that people assume that because it works for someone else that it will work for them when this is not always the case. The instant methodology does not reflect the organizational culture or industry. Also, there is no control over intellectual property and there can be a lack of buy in and support from project team members.

The Process of Tailoring

Tailoring, or customizing, your project management methodology is an important step in organizational project management maturity, and also in getting people to use and improve your particular methodology. In the absence of an appropriately tailored project management methodology, people will tailor their own solutions. Here are some signs that your project management methodology is not tailored correctly:

- Project team members are not using the methodology
- Project team members are independently modifying the methodology
- Your methodology features process for the sake of process
- Your methodology is one-size-fits-all approach to projects of differing sizes and complexity

The benefits of a tailored approach to your project management methodology are:

- Creates buy in from team members
- Has a customer oriented focus
- Maintains a focus on best-for-project approach
- Is a more efficient use of project resources

There are three stages to tailoring your project management methodology.

The first is the initial tailoring you do to select those elements that will form your project management methodology. Here, you select from a body of knowledge such as the *PMBOK® Guide*, all those processes, tool and techniques that are appropriate to the styles of projects you are doing based on their complexity and size. I believe that the factors which influence the choices you make in developing a project management methodology are project size, complexity, organization and team culture, and internal and external constraints.

Once this initial process is complete you will have a methodology that is able to be used for your projects. If your projects are all largely similar then the methodology will be a fairly standardized one used without much change between projects. If however, the size and complexity of your projects varies considerably, then this first stage in tailoring your methodology will result in a scalable and flexible methodology that can be adapted to be used on all your projects. Some specific examples of scalability and flexibility include the type and size of any project charter, the range of scope definition and extent of planning completed and, the effort put into risk management and communications management.

The second stage is the tailoring done before starting a project to determine what elements of your project management methodology you are going to use for this particular project. This process should involve both the project manager and the PMO in deciding which elements of the organizations' project management methodology are appropriate for this particular project. An easy way to do this is simply to divide projects into small, medium and large projects and have a different set of processes, tools and templates for each category. There are other, more complex ways of making these decisions as well.

The third stage of tailoring is completed during the execution of the project where you are checking that the particular combination of elements you have selected is still appropriate and you are not over cooking or undercooking a project. Tailoring is an iterative process done throughout the entire project lifecycle. The PMO should have an input into this review process, and oversee and approve any changes. Adding your lessons learned about the application of your selected methodology to your lesson learned process helps other project managers in the future.

Developing Your Own Project Management Methodology

Developing your own project management methodology isn't rocket science. With a little bit of knowledge, perseverance and the internet you can quickly put together a fully fleshed out project management methodology featuring templates, user guides, processes and checklists.

Here are the key steps to successfully developing your own methodology:

- 1.** Assess current and optimal level of project management maturity (see the exercise on page 25 or use another commercially available model), the purpose of this exercise is twofold. First to get a picture of where you are now and where you should be in relation to project management maturity and capability. The second reason is to

provide benchmark against which we can measure future change (hopefully improvements) in the level of project management maturity bought about by the newly introduced project management methodology.

2. Gather and document all of your existing templates, software, processes, user manuals and other supporting material. Complete an inventory of what you already have so you don't reinvent the wheel. Note any duplicate templates, processes or other elements. As part of developing your own methodology you are going to have to choose which one best suits your purposes. This may mean building a new one with the best bits of each.

3. Get your project team members together and spend some time mapping out the process for how projects should work. Make note of the milestones, documents, processes and other elements that occur at different stages.

4. Now, fill in the blanks of what is missing. Visit websites and download lots of free templates, processes, user manuals and guides - see pages 54 -55 for handy hints of websites giving away free, or nearly free, document, user guides, process description and templates.

5. Build your methodology iteratively by using your team to document a process flow chart, user guides, standardize templates and other aspects of your methodology. Don't worry about building everything straight away; focus on the most important aspects first. Then take into account the size of your organization and projects, your organizational and project team culture, the complexity of your projects, the duration of the project and the level of organizational project management maturity.

By including your team you get their input and their commitment. Make sure you store all aspects of the methodology where everyone can find it. As a broad overview you can start by developing an outline or process flow chart using the Plan-Do-Check-Act cycle, or the PMBOK® Guide process groups of initiating, planning, executing, monitoring and controlling, and closing to define major parts of your process. See the PDCA diagram (Figure 3 in chapter 3) for an idea on how to structure your methodology. After all the only real difference between traditional project management methodologies in construction and agile methodologies used in IT is the speed at which you go through these process and the amount of effort in each stage or phase. Don't forget to appoint, and encourage, a champion (or two or three) from your team to develop and implement the new methodology and then commit to continuous improvement.

Make sure that everyone knows where to find the elements of the new methodology. I am seen instances of organizations with methodologies stored away that nobody knew existed.

6. Go ahead and use your methodology as planned. Note whether it is working as expected and be prepared to make changes to it to improve its suitability.

7. Conduct audits to see if the methodology is being used as expected. The audits will reveal opportunities for continuous improvement as well. Update your methodology as required.

Perhaps the most important aspect in this process is to acknowledge the role of time. All good things take time and you simply won't achieve all of your planned project management methodology overnight. It will take time as you prioritize those things that must be done sooner rather than later. Of course you still need to continue with business as usual and deliver projects.

Here is a checklist to help you decide what elements your project management methodology needs. Pick and choose those things that are useful to you by answering whether or not your project management methodology need a template, process or user manual to describe:

1. Portfolio Management
2. Project Selection
3. Charter Approval
4. Scope Definition
5. Schedule Development
6. Phasing
7. Quality Management
8. People Management
9. Team Development
10. Risk Management
11. Procurement
12. Communications
13. Monitoring
14. Reporting
15. Change Control
16. Delegated Authority
17. Process Improvement
18. Acceptance Criteria
19. Project Closure
20. Benefits Realization
21. Lessons Learned
22. Environmental Management
23. Contracts
24. Health & Safety
25. Cost & Time Estimation
26. Budget Development
27. Training
28. Stakeholder Management

If you are interested I have a card game you can download, print out and use to get a great outline for a project management methodology. Contact me if you want a copy of these.

Here's one I prepared earlier . . .

The diagram on the next page shows a typical process flow chart for a fairly generic project management methodology. I am offering it to you as a starting point only to get you on the way to developing your own project management methodology. Please take from it those parts that are useful and customize it to suit your organization and your projects. You will see that I have clearly labelled each part of the processes in the methodology. This allows me to quickly see where any of the projects in my portfolio are at

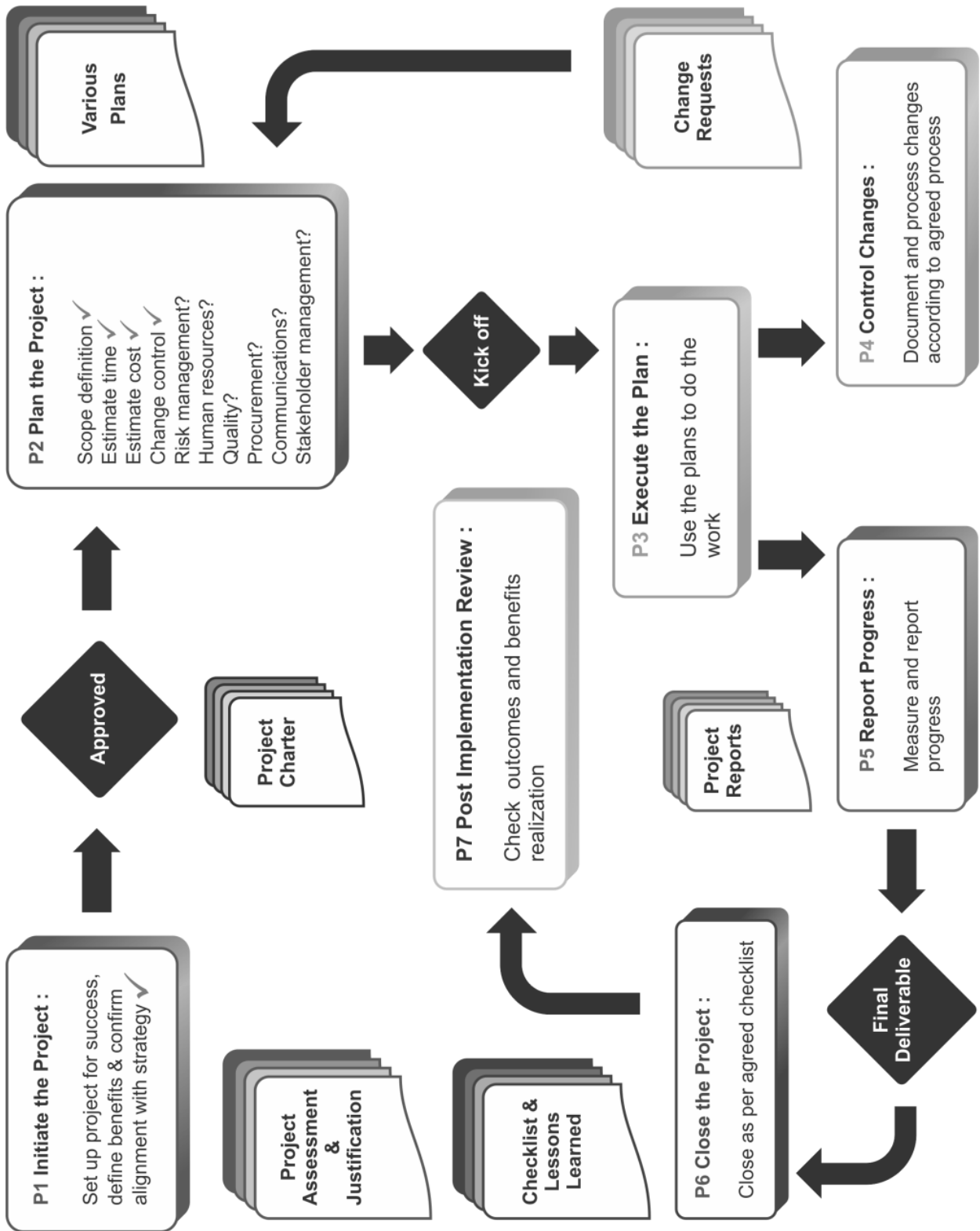


Figure 56: Project Management Methodology Process Flow Chart

Here is a brief description about each part of the project management methodology.

P1 Initiate the Project - this is the part of the methodology where projects are initiated. This process starts with a professional project selection process. It may feature a business case, a contract that has been signed or a work order. It ends with a milestone of formal project approval, usually with a signed project charter. The types of documents and templates you would have here include business cases, project selection process description and project charter templates.

P2 Plan the Project - This is the part of the methodology where all appropriate planning activities are carried out. This is a highly iterative process and will be continued throughout the project. In this process you need to define the expected level of planning that should be done before executing any planned work. You also need to define the type and content of planning documents. Between the planning process and the executing process you should have a kick off meeting as a milestone. The kick-off meeting is held with stakeholders once enough planning has been done to start project execution. The types of documents and templates you would have here include all the various plans and baselines.

P3 Execute the Plan - this part of the methodology sets out how you will carry out all the planned project work. This is the doing part of the project. Make sure that whatever you are doing is guided by an appropriate planning document. Executing activities also include checking that what you are doing matches what was planned.

P4 Control Changes - This part of your methodology is very important as it is your approved change control process. This is where you assess the impact of any changes and assess them via your approved change control process. Any changes will probably require a change to the planning documents and that is why there is a feedback loop back to planning here. The types of documents you will require here include a change control process, change request templates and a change request register.

P5 Report Progress - this part of the methodology is where progress is reported. It is included as a separate part of the methodology just to emphasize its importance. You may choose to have it as part of either your executing or change control parts of your methodology. The documents and templates include project reports, media releases and status update templates.

P6 Close the Project - this part of the project is where project closure activities take place. It is represented in the process flow chart as being at the end of a sequence but in reality you may start project closure activities while still executing and controlling change. The types of activities you would perform here would be captured in your project closure checklist that you developed as part of your project planning work.

P7 Post Implementation Review - this part of the project methodology is where you revisit the original outcomes and benefits the project was intended to deliver to see if they were achieved. Whether they were or not, documenting what actually occurred will contribute to future project success via lessons learned. You will need to define an appropriate timeframe to perform the post implementation review and the types of documents and templates that would be useful to you include the PIR template, benefits realization guidelines, and lessons learned templates.

Please remember that this diagram is offered as a guide only. It should serve as a starting point for your own process flow chart, documents, templates and user guides that you need as part of your own tailored project management methodology. Once you have put together your own methodology it is a really good idea to represent it graphically and put it in places where everyone can see it. This assists with getting people to use the methodology.

The Role of the Consultant

Amongst all these good intentions and commitment to developing you own customized and tailored project management methodology it is important to discuss what role, if any, the project management consultant should have during this process. A typical relationship involves bringing in a skilled project management consultant who then proceeds over a short period of time to instruct or tell you what you should do. They then leave and you are expected to have listened to everything they have said and adopted it overnight. Of course this isn't the best process for a long lasting outcome and improvement in your project management methodology.

The key role that a consultant can play during the process of developing your own tailored project management methodology is one of empowering employees to develop their own appropriate methodology. In this role the consultant acts as supporter, subject matter guide, and mentor and change agent. At the end of the day it is the role of the consultant to put themselves out of a job as fast as possible because in doing so you have ensured that there is increased professional capability within the organization which is much longer lasting than a typical transaction with a consultant.

Review Exercise

1. Does your methodology need these elements?

1. Project selection, justification and approval process
2. Project phases, stage gates and/or milestones
3. Project governance
4. Project sponsorship
5. Delegated authority limits
6. Project roles and responsibilities
7. Business case preparation
8. Project charter preparation
9. Project management software selection
10. Requirements definition, management and control
11. Work breakdown structure development and control
12. Scope definition, management and control
13. Cost estimating, management and control
14. Budget development and control
15. Project financial processes
16. Schedule estimating, management and control
17. Monitoring project performance
18. Managing project changes
19. Project status reporting
20. Quality assurance processes
21. Process audit procedures
22. Quality control processes
23. Risk assessment, management and control
24. Resource estimation, levelling and management
25. Project team formation and development
26. Project communications development, distribution and control
27. Stakeholder identification, engagement and management
28. Customer engagement and management
29. Procurement and contract assessment and management
30. Vendor management
31. Claims administration and resolution
32. Health and safety
33. Environmental management
34. Deliverable acceptance procedure
35. Operational handover process
36. Project, or phase, closure process and checklist
37. Gathering and documenting of lessons learned
38. Benefits realization and/or post implementation review process
39. Methodology tailoring guidelines

The End

So, that's it, we've come to the end of the book.

If you worked through the entire book either sequentially, or in bits and pieces, well done. If you made it to this point after only reading a couple a relevant chapters, well done to you as well. The way you use this book is entirely up to you. Some people will read it cover to cover, others will simply read the chapters most appropriate.

As I said right at the outset, this book is not intended to be an in-depth text book covering all the project management topics in any great depth. What it does instead is present an overview of most, if not all, of the relevant topics in the profession of project management. Some topics it goes in to more depth than others. If there are topics you know are relevant to your own pursuit of practical project management then this book should serve as a guide to direct your further education and enquires.

I don't want to spend too much time repeating myself to reinforce key messages in this book, so instead I would recommend reading chapters 1 and 2 again if you haven't read them recently. Most of all, I don't want you to be overwhelmed by all the potential processes, tools and techniques that are at your disposal as a practical project manager. The trick to being practical and professional is to know which tools to use, which ones not to use and to understand why you made the decisions you did. Being practical and professional also means being flexible throughout the life of the project and constantly reassessing the decisions you have made. It is also about being flexible enough to know when you are wrong, and applied too little, or too many processes, tools and techniques, and make the necessary changes to increase the changes of project success.

After reading this book, your task is to commit yourself to being a practical and professional project manager, keep learning and to keep teaching others.

If you do have any questions or comments please do not hesitate to contact me.

Thank you for being practical and professional!



Email: sean@seanwhitaker.com

Website: www.seanwhitaker.com

LinkedIn: au.linkedin.com/in/seanwhitakerpm/

Glossary

Accept A risk response strategy for either positive or negative risks that involves simply accepting the consequences of risk occurring.

Accepted deliverable A project deliverable that has been through both validation and quality control to ensure that it meets the requirements and specifications.

Accuracy How close the measured value is to the actual value; compare with *precision*, which refers to how uniform measurements are.

Acquisition The tool of advertising externally for project team members.

Active listening A communications technique in which the listener takes active steps to ensure that the message was understood correctly.

Activity attributes Detail provided about activities on the activity list.

Activity cost estimates The cost estimates developed for each identified activity.

Activity durations estimate The estimate of the duration of a defined activity

Activity list The list of identified activities developed as part of the schedule management processes.

Activity network diagram A tool used in quality planning to show relationships between interdependent activities and calculate the paths of activities and their durations. The generic term for all network diagrams, including those used in scheduling management.

Activity resource requirements The resources requires to complete the work of identified activities.

Activity-on-arrow An arrow diagramming method that represents activities on arrows and uses dummy activities to represent multiple predecessor and successor relationships between activities.

Activity-on-node A precedence diagramming method that represents activity information on nodes and uses arrows to indicate the relationship between activities.

Actual cost The actual incurred cost of completing project work.

Additional quality planning tool In quality management, a generic referral to those quality tools not captured in the seven basic quality tools; includes the seven new quality tools.

Advertising A tool for promoting a project's procurement requirements to a particular audience.

Affinity diagram A graphical representation of ideas and similar concepts grouped by their relationship to each other. One of the seven new quality tools.

Agreements Any and all formal contracts that initiate a project.

Alternative analysis A consideration of all the possible different ways that a potential outcome may be achieved and making a decision about which method is best.

Alternatives generation A process tool that considers many potential alternatives in order to determine whether you have selected the most efficient and appropriate one.

Analogous estimating An estimating process that takes a similar activity and compares it to a planned activity to generate the estimate.

Analytical techniques A group of mainly mathematical techniques used to forecast potential outcomes based upon known data.

Approved change request A change request that has been through the documented change control process and received approval.

Approved change requests review A tool to determine whether approved change requests have been implemented as planned.

Assumptions analysis An analysis of the assumptions made when calculating estimates.

Audit A tool for carrying out an assessment of whether or not a defined process has been followed.

Avoid A risk response strategy for negative risk that involves putting in place measures to avoid the risk occurring.

Backward pass The process of calculating the late finishes and late starts in a network diagram. After calculating the backward pass, the amount of total float for each activity and the critical path can be identified.

Balanced matrix A type of matrix organizational structure in which power is equally shared between the functional manager and the project manager.

Basis of estimates Supporting documentation for activity cost estimates that provides additional information about assumptions, constraints, uncertainty, and estimating techniques used.

Benchmarking Comparing a project, or parts of a project, against other projects to judge how they compare.

Bidder conference A forum or meeting where all potential bidders on a procurement request can ask questions of the buyer for clarification.

Bottom-up estimating The process of aggregating individual activity estimates upward to arrive at a total cost.

Brainstorming A technique for gathering information that encourages creative and thorough thinking.

Budget at completion The original approved project budget to complete all the work.

Business case A document that examines the objectives, cost, benefits, strategic goals, constraints, and assumptions and provides justification for an organization to approve a project.

Business value The sum of all tangible and intangible value in an organization.

Buyer The person or organization procuring external goods or services.

Cause-and-effect diagram Also called a Fishbone or Ishikawa diagram; a graphical representation of a known and identified effect and the potential causes of the effect. One of the seven basic quality tools.

Change control board A panel of people with experience to consider and make decisions upon any requested changes as part of the change control process.

Change control meeting A meeting that is defined and scheduled by the documented change control process. Change control meetings typically occur at regular intervals, and attendees at the meetings have the necessary skills and authority to make decisions about change requests.

Change control tool Any tool defined by the change control process that can help define and manage the change requests received.

Change log A log used to document change requests received and manage their status.

Change request A request made in response to new or amended requirements, or as a result of variances discovered.

Checklist analysis A technique of having a predefined checklist of steps, or activities, that must be completed and ensuring that they are.

Checksheet A standardized list of activities, process, and steps that need to be completed during quality management activities. One of the seven basic quality tools.

Claims administration A tool for recording and assessing any claims made by either party to a contract.

Closed procurement A documented output that provides a formal record that a contract has been completed and closed.

Co-location Putting project team members within the same physical location so that they can see each other and work together more effectively.

Communications management plan The management plan that guides project communications.

Communications method A tool that recognizes that communications can be interactive, push, or pull.

Communications model A tool that describes how communications move from sender to receiver through a particular medium.

Communications requirements analysis A tool for gathering and documenting the communication requirements of project stakeholders.

Communications technology A tool that decides the particular form of technology to be used to disseminate information.

Conflict management The process of resolving conflict.

Conflict of interest A situation in which an individual may benefit personally from decisions or actions they undertake while acting in the best interests of another party.

Context diagram A method of graphically representing how users interact with a process.

Contingency plan A documented plan of contingent responses to a unplanned risk occurring.

Contingency reserves The reserve developed, usually as a result of quantitative risk analysis, for known unknowns for time or cost.

Contingent response strategy A risk response strategy for unplanned risk.

Continuous improvement An iterative process of always seeking to improve your overall approach to quality management and the specific results obtained from quality management processes.

Contract A formal agreement, usually in writing, between two or more parties with obligations, roles, and responsibilities clearly defined.

Contract change control system A technique for defining how the procurement process can be changed.

Control chart A graphical representation of data points mapped over time against an expected mean or average; upper and lower control limits are set three standard deviations either side of the mean, and beyond the control limits there are upper and lower specification limits. One of the seven basic quality tools.

Control limit A limit used on a control chart, set three standard deviations either side of the expected mean to get the upper and lower control limit.

Conversation A tool used to communicate with team members about their performance.

Corrective action An action that seeks to realign the project performance with the project management plan.

Cost aggregation The technique of adding up lower-level cost estimates to arrive at a total cost estimate for higher-level deliverables.

Cost baseline The approved project cost over time.

Cost forecast A forecast that contains the project costs for a project or part of a project based on the available information.

Cost management plan The management plan outlining how you will plan, monitor, and control changes to your project costs.

Cost of quality A consideration of the impacts of manufacturing high quality or low quality over the life of the product.

Cost performance index A relative measure of cost performance calculated by dividing earned value by actual cost.

Cost variance A measure of variance between what was planned and what is occurring in relation to project cost performance, calculated by subtracting actual cost from earned value.

Cost-benefit analysis A tool for analyzing the expected costs to be incurred against the expected benefits to be gained. Benefits should outweigh costs.

Crashing A schedule compression technique that involves allocating more resources to an activity to speed its completion. It usually involves additional cost.

Data gathering and representation techniques Techniques and methods of collecting and presenting data in graphical form for further analysis.

Decision tree A tool for making decisions about which option to select based on known probabilities and outcomes, to calculate the expected monetary value of each.

Decomposition The technique of breaking down high-level descriptions into their component parts. When used in the creation of a WBS, decomposition is used down to the work package level.

Defect repair A required activity to repair a discovered defect.

Deliverable A unique and verifiable product, service, or result produced by the project.

Delphi technique An estimating technique that involves soliciting information from experts anonymously to avoid peer pressure.

Dependency determination The consideration given to whether activities represent mandatory, discretionary, external, or internal dependencies.

Design of experiments A tool for determining quality by using a known set of variables, designing an experiment, and being able to control different variables to determine the variable responsible, or most responsible, for quality issues.

Diagramming techniques A variety of techniques of using diagrams to show relationships between related activities, events, causes, and effects.

Document analysis A technique of analyzing existing documents to gather information.

Documentation reviews A technique of thoroughly examining documents that serve as inputs into processes to fully understand and review them.

Dummy activity A relationship, represented by a dotted line, between multiple activities in an activity-on-arrow (AOA) diagram.

Early finish The earliest an identified activity can finish. Calculated by adding the duration of the activity to the early start.

Early start The earliest an activity can start.

Earned value The value of the work completed.

Earned value management A technique for analyzing past performance and utilizing formulas to forecast future performance based on planned value, earned value, and actual cost.

Effective listening Similar to active listening, a communications technique that also includes the listener or receiver monitoring nonverbal and physical communication.

Enhance A risk response strategy for positive risks that seeks to enhance the probability or impact of a risk occurring.

Enterprise environmental factor A factor that is external to a project that can influence the success of a project.

Enterprise environmental factors update An update to the enterprise environmental factors as a result of completing processes.

Estimate at completion The formula for calculating what the forecast cost estimate at the completion of the project will be.

Estimate to complete The calculation to estimate how much more money there is to be spent on the project to reach the estimate at completion.

Expected monetary value analysis A mathematical technique, often using decision trees, of calculating the probability and impact of a particular decision in order to calculate expected monetary value.

Expert judgment The advice and decisions from people with specialist knowledge in a particular area.

Exploit A risk response strategy for positive risks that seeks to put in place strategies to ensure that if a positive risk occurs you are ready to exploit it.

Exploratory study An initial assessment and review of an issue to gain a preliminary understanding of potential ways to address it

Facilitated workshop A workshop with a focus on a particular issue, directed by an independent facilitator.

Facilitation techniques A broad range of techniques designed to solicit information from groups of people with the objective of accomplishing project activities.

Fairness One of four key values underpinning the ethical and professional conduct expected of a project manager. It seeks to avoid conflict of interest, favoritism, and discrimination. See also responsibility, respect, and honesty.

Fallback plan another name for a contingency plan developed to manage risks

Fast tracking A schedule compression technique that involves performing activities in parallel that were originally scheduled in sequence.

Feedback Cues from the receiver to the sender that indicate whether or not the message has been understood.

Fielder's Contingency Theory A theory that states that leadership effectiveness is contingent on whether the situation is stressful or calm and whether the leader is task-oriented or relationship-oriented.

Final product, service, or result The deliverable, product, or service produced by the project and handed over to operations.

Fishbone diagram Also called a cause-and-effect diagram or Ishikawa diagram; a graphical representation of a known and identified effect and the potential causes of the effect. One of the seven basic quality tools.

Flowchart A tool for showing in graphical form the steps in a process. One of the seven basic quality tools.

Focus group A gathering of a group of stakeholders or participants to address a particular issue or provide specific feedback.

Forecasting The technique of extrapolating from past performance what likely future performance will be.

Forward pass The calculation of early starts and early finishes in a network diagram that results in the project duration.

Free slack or free float The amount of time an activity can be delayed before it affects the next activity on the path.

Functional manager A general manager or team leader in charge of a functional area in an organization.

Functional organization An organization that is structured into its separate functional areas, each having its own technical specialty and manager or leader.

Funding limit reconciliation A technique for reconciling forecast funding requirements against actual funding limits.

Grade A measure of the amount of features a product has. Low grade means the product has few features, whereas high grade means it has lots of features.

Ground rules Rules established by the project manager and project team members for accepted and expected behaviors for being part of the team.

Group creativity techniques A range of techniques used to get a group of people to generate and consider a wide range of possible options.

Group decision-making techniques A range of techniques to enable a group of people to reach a decision.

Grouping method A particular method of deciding how results will be categorized for easy assessment and prioritization

Herzberg's Motivation-Hygiene Theory A theory that states that hygiene factors will not motivate, but their absence will make staff unsatisfied, and that motivation will motivate, but only if hygiene factors are in place.

Histogram Also called a bar chart; a tool for showing amount or frequency of a variable. One of the seven basic quality tools.

Historical relationships Any past information about interactions between variables used in an estimating process.

Honesty One of four key values underpinning the ethical and professional conduct expected of a project manager. See also responsibility, respect, and fairness.

Human resource management plan The management plan for planning, acquiring, developing, and controlling human resources on the project.

Independent estimate A technique that uses an independent professional to provide advice on what seller responses in relation to cost should reasonably be.

Influencing The technique of understanding, modifying, and changing the expectations and engagement of stakeholders to ensure that they support your project or do not oppose it.

Information gathering techniques A variety of techniques for gathering information from project team members, subject matter experts, and other stakeholders, and other sources of information.

Information management system A tool for the management, storage, and distribution of project information in either hard copy or electronic form.

Inspection The tool of physically checking work that has been done.

Interactive communication A form of communication where multiple parties communicate concurrently.

Interpersonal skills A range of technical, personal, and conceptual skills that a project manager should have and be able to display at appropriate times in order to increase his or her effectiveness.

Interrelationship digraph A tool for graphically showing the many relationships that exist between different variables or steps in a process. One of the seven new quality tools.

Interview A formal and structured meeting between small groups of people to solicit specialist information.

Ishikawa diagram Also called a cause-and-effect diagram or a Fishbone diagram; a graphical representation of a known and identified effect and the potential causes of the effect. One of the seven basic quality tools.

Issue log A document that lists and describes issues that have been identified and the status of those issues.

Just in time A tool for controlling inventory in which inventory is delivered just as it is needed. Can be used as a quality management tool, because lack of inventory in stock exposes mistakes very fast and provides a reason to improve quality.

Kaizen The loose Japanese translation of *continuous improvement*, which means always seeking to improve your quality processes and products.

Kick-off meeting A meeting held before project execution activities start.

Lag The amount of time an activity must wait after its predecessor finishes before it can start.

Late finish The latest an activity can finish.

Late start The latest an activity can start.

Lead The amount of time before the finish of its predecessor that an activity can start.

Make or buy analysis A tool for assessing whether work should be done by the project team or procured from an external source.

Make or buy decision The output from the make or buy analysis that decides whether an organization will make the required goods or services or buy them from an external provider.

Management reserves A reserve of cost or time for unknown unknowns; under the control of management.

Management skills A set of skills a project manager should have that include presentation, negotiation, time management, and public speaking skills.

Market research As tool for examining and assessing current marketplace conditions in order to assess the impact upon procurement decisions.

Maslow's hierarchy of needs A theory that states that a person will always be motivated by lower needs before being motivated by higher-order needs.

Matrix diagram A tool for graphically showing how one set of variables on a vertical axis interacts with other variables on a horizontal axis. One of the seven new quality tools.

Matrix organization A type of organizational structure in which projects are completed across functional lines and a project manager draws on different technical specialties from different functional areas.

McClelland's Human Motivation, Achievement, or Three Needs Theory A theory that states that people will work not for more money, but instead for achievement, power, and affiliation.

McGregor's theory X and theory Y A set of theories that states that managers either view employees as trustworthy and self-motivated (theory Y) or untrustworthy and needing constant motivation (theory X).

Meeting A gathering of a group of people for a defined purpose and agenda.

Methodology A defined set of processes, tools, techniques, and templates for managing projects in a particular way.

Milestone list A high-level graphical representation of the milestones to be achieved on the project.

Mitigate A risk response strategy for negative risks that seeks to minimize the probability and impact of a particular risk.

Modeling techniques A variety of mathematical and computer-based techniques to forecast possible outcomes based on several different inputs.

Monte Carlo Analysis A statistical and complex mathematical method of extrapolating from observed data what a likely future scenario or scenarios will be.

Multicriteria decision analysis A tool used to assess the different attributes of prospective team members, and give each attribute a particular weight so that the overall ranking of the preferred team member can be assessed.

Negotiated settlement A technique for arriving at an agreed means of terminating and closing a contract between parties to the contract.

Negotiation A tool for interacting with another party and attempting to come to a mutually beneficial agreement.

Networking A tool used to build relationships between individuals and groups based on mutual benefit.

Nominal group technique A method of using group members to vote on which ideas generated from a brainstorming session are most worthy of investigating or using further.

Nonverbal Communication in the form of body language, posture, and similar.

Observation A tool used to observe team members' performance so that performance appraisals can be completed and also .the technique of physically observing how people act in the environment and how they might use a particular product, service, or result.

Organizational chart A hierarchical and graphical representation of the way that an organization is structured, identifying specific roles and their reporting lines.

Organizational process asset Any formal or informal process that the performing organization has in place to assist in delivery of the project.

Organizational process assets update Any update that will be made to existing organizational process assets as a result of information gathered or observations made during the execution of the project.

Organizational project management maturity A method of assessing the level of organizational maturity in relation to the use of portfolio, program, and project management processes, tools, templates, and methodologies.

Organizational theory A range of theories describing the way people and organizations interact.

Ouchi Theory Z A theory that states that employee loyalty and productivity can be increased by offering a job for life and providing full care.

Padding The unjustifiable increase in estimates of time or cost.

Paralingual Communication that is vocal but not verbal, and includes tone of voice, inflection, and volume.

Parametric estimating An estimating technique that multiplies a known quantity by a known metric.

Pareto diagram A tool for showing the frequency of events individually, and also cumulatively, so that the 20 percent of events responsible for 80 percent of the effects can be identified. One of the seven basic quality tools.

Payment system A tool for ensuring that payments due under the terms of a contract are properly paid and recorded.

Performance reporting A tool for collecting and disseminating appropriate reporting on project progress to stakeholders.

Performance reviews The process of measuring, comparing, and analyzing actual project performance.

Personnel assessment tools A range of tools and techniques that enable project managers and team members to assess individual and team performance, strengths, and weaknesses.

Phase A defined part of a project marked by a milestone, stage gate, phase gate, or major decision point.

Plan-do-check-act (PDCA) cycle An iterative cycle developed by Shewhart and Deming to describe continuous planning and checking processes.

Planned value The value of work that should have been completed at a certain point in time.; calculated by multiplying the budget at completion by percentage of time elapsed.

PMBOK® guide A collection of what is considered good practice in the profession of project management, providing a framework from which to draw appropriate processes, tools, and techniques for managing projects.

Point of total assumption The price point in a contract where the seller assumes total responsibility for all cost increases.

Portfolio manager The person responsible for managing a portfolio of projects; the portfolio manager typically operates at strategic level.

Portfolio The range of projects being undertaken by an organization.

Position description A document that sets out the required responsibilities, skills, and experience for a particular role on the project team.

Preassignment A tool that allocates project team members to a project based on their specific experience or contractual agreements.

Precedence diagramming method A graphical representation of activities in the project with arrows indicating the relationship between them. The most common type of precedence diagram is the activity-on-arrow (AOA) diagram.

Precision The degree to which measurements are clustered together rather than scattered. Compare to *accuracy*.

Predecessor An activity that comes immediately before another activity.

Preventive action An action to stop work that will cause the project to deviate from the project management plan.

Prioritization matrix A tool for prioritizing and weighting issues and events and displaying the results graphically. One of the seven new quality tools.

Probability and impact matrix A graphical means of displaying the combined probability and impact of risks in a standardized manner.

Process analysis A tool that follows steps in a process to determine whether they are appropriate and can be improved upon.

Process decision program chart A tool that links ideas together and graphically represents them as a means to achieve a particular goal. One of the seven new quality tools.

Process improvement plan A plan that identifies the way in which project processes will be defined, analyzed, and improved. A subset of the project management plan.

Procurement audit A tool for auditing whether or not procurement processes and contracts are being carried out as per the approved documentation.

Procurement documents A range of documents produced by the procurement processes that provide additional advice or record decisions made about the procurement process.

Procurement management plan A management plan that provides guidance on how the procurement management processes will be carried out.

Procurement negotiation A technique of entering into negotiations with prospective sellers that results in an agreed contract.

Procurement performance review A technique for carrying out a structured review of a seller's performance and progress against an agreed contract.

Procurement statement of work A defined and documented description of the scope of work to be completed as part of the procurement process.

Product analysis The technique of breaking a defined product down into its component parts to fully understand it.

Program A number of projects that are interrelated in some way.

Program Evaluation and Review Technique (PERT) A graphical technique developed to evaluate the time and cost elements of a project and the relationship and interdependencies between them.

Program manager The person responsible for managing a program of projects.

Progressive elaboration A process of iteratively defining and planning work to be done on a project.

Project A temporary activity to deliver a unique product, service, or result.

Project calendars The times that activities on the project can and cannot be carried out in completing project deliverables.

Project charter The foundational document for the project; it provides political and financial support for the project.

Project communications The output from the Manage Communications process that includes all information created, stored, and disseminated by the project.

Project coordinator A person given a leadership role in managing a project with less power and authority than a project manager.

Project documents update An update to any project documents as a result of information gathered, or observations made during the execution of the project.

Project expeditor A person given a leadership role in managing a project with very little power and authority.

Project funding requirements The documented timing of when project funding will be required.

Project life cycle The defined stages of initiating, planning, executing, monitoring and controlling, and closing a project.

Project management The proactive application of practical project management practices to deliver a project.

Project management information system Any system the project utilizes to gather, store, record, and disseminate information about the project.

Project management office The center of excellence for project management within an organization.

Project management plan The collection of all planning documents used to guide project execution.

Project management plan update Any update to any part of the project management plan or its subsidiary plans.

Project management software Any software that provides monitoring and reporting capability for managing a project.

Project manager The person ultimately responsible for all aspects of the project.

Project performance appraisal A tool used to assess individual and team performance against expected performance, provide feedback to team members, identify individual training needs, and use this information to plan future team and individual performance.

Project schedule The expected timeframe the project will take.

Project schedule network diagram A graphical representation of all the activities to be completed on a project and the relationships between them.

Project scope statement The description of all the work to be done, and the work not to be done, as part of the project.

Project staff assignments A document outlining which project staff members are allocated to the project, their roles, and contact details.

Project steering committee An oversight group made up of senior managers providing high-level advice, support, and governance to the project.

Projectized organization An organizational structure that reflects an organization that is divided and structured along project lines.

Proposal evaluation technique A technique for assessing and scoring all proposals received as part of a procurement process.

Prototype A technique of producing an example of the finished product, service, or result to seek feedback from stakeholders.

Published estimating data A database of known quantities or costs relating to completion of activities in the project. Such databases are usually available commercially.

Pull communication A form of communication where information is downloaded and accessed by the receivers when they want it.

Push communication A form of communication where information is sent to the receiver.

Quality The degree to which a set of inherent characteristics fulfills requirements.

Quality audit A tool for checking conformity to defined process to ensure that they are being followed.

Quality checklist An input/output that provides a standardized list of steps to be taken. Compare with *checksheets*, which are used as a quality tool.

Quality control measurement An input/output that describes the result of Control Quality activities.

Quality management plan A subset of the project management plan that describes how quality management will be defined, document, measured, and improved in a project.

Quality metric An input/output that describes a particular product or project attribute in detail and how the Quality Control process will measure it.

Quantitative risk analysis and modeling techniques A variety of tools and techniques for performing quantitative risk analysis.

Questionnaires and surveys Formal documented methods of asking for information and feedback from stakeholders.

RACI chart A type of responsibility assignment matrix (RAM) that identifies particular team members and activities to be completed, and defines whether the team members are responsible, accountable, consulted, or informed.

Recognition A tool for acknowledging the performance of team members.

Records management system A tool used to record, store, and distribute information relating to procurement processes and decisions.

Reporting system A tool for gathering, storing, and distributing project information.

Requirements The attributes, condition or capability that a stakeholder requires from a product, service or result produced as part of the project

Requirements documentation A document that describes individual requirements and their priority; developed in consultation with stakeholders.

Requirements management plan The document that sets out how you will define, document, and manage your project requirements.

Requirements traceability matrix A document that maps individual project requirements to specific business objectives and stakeholders.

Reserve analysis An analysis, usually using quantitative risk analysis, that results in the provision of either a contingency or management reserve for time and cost.

Resource breakdown structure A breakdown, using the process of decomposition, of the categories and types of resources required to complete the project.

Resource calendars The specific time periods that a particular resource is available to be used on the project.

Resource leveling The process of optimizing and making most efficient use of resources over a given period of time.

Resource optimization techniques Any of the techniques that enable a more efficient use of resources on the project.

Resource smoothing A resource optimization technique that seeks to optimize the use of resources without extending the total float of any activity.

Respect One of four key values underpinning the ethical and professional conduct expected of a project manager. It seeks to ensure that respect is provided for. See also responsibility, fairness, and honesty.

Responsibility One of four key values underpinning the ethical and professional conduct expected of a project manager. It seeks to ensure that a project manager takes full personal and professional responsibility for all actions and decisions. See also respect, fairness, and honesty.

Responsibility assignment matrix A tool for displaying particular roles in a project and the responsibilities each role has.

Rewards A tool for compensating high performance.

Risk audit A technique for determining if the processes outlined in the risk management plan for conducting risk management activities are being followed.

Risk breakdown structure (RBS) A graphical representation of different risk categories and subcategories.

Risk categorization A technique for assigning similar and interrelated risks into identified categories.

Risk data quality assessment A technique for examining the quality and certainty of data being used in risk analysis.

Risk management plan The particular management plan that outlines how you will approach the planning, monitoring, and controlling of risk management activities on your project. It is a subsidiary of the project management plan.

Risk probability and impact assessment A tool for assigning likely probability and impact to individual identified risks on the project.

Risk reassessment A technique for continually reassessing the information used to identify individual risks, their probability and impact, the prepared risk responses, and any new risks that may have arisen.

Risk register The documented list, analysis, and planned responses to identified risks on the project.

Risk tolerance The maximum level of risk that an organization is prepared to tolerate on a project.

Risk urgency assessment A technique for assessing those risks that are likely to occur in the short term, and prioritizing those over risks that will occur at a further point in time.

Rolling wave planning A form of progressive elaboration that focuses on planning the immediate future in more detail than timeframes further off.

Rule of seven A guide for determining when a process may be out of control in a control chart. If seven consecutive data points appear above or below the mean and within the control limits, this may indicate that the process is out of control or is about to go out of control.

Scatter diagram A tool for graphically representing the results of two variables. One of the seven basic quality tools.

Schedule baseline The developed and approved project timeframe.

Schedule compression Any technique that reduces individual activity or the total project duration.

Schedule data The collection of information describing and controlling the schedule, including the schedule milestones, schedule activities, activity attributes, and any schedule contingency reserves.

Schedule forecast The estimated time the project, or parts of the project, will take based on available information.

Schedule management plan The plan developed to guide the development, monitoring, and control of the project schedule. It forms part of the overall project management plan.

Schedule network templates Any templates that an organization has for assisting with developing a schedule network.

Schedule performance index A calculation measuring the time performance on the project. Calculated by dividing earned value by planned value.

Schedule variance The difference between what was planned and what is actually occurring in relation to the project schedule.

Scheduling tool Any manual or automated tool that focuses on the project schedule.

Scope baseline The scope statement, work breakdown structure (WBS), and WBS dictionary.

Scope management plan The document that sets out how you will define, document, and manage changes to your project scope statement.

Selected sellers The group of sellers chosen to participate in the procurement process either by being prequalified or by completing a stage in the procurement process.

Seller The individual or organization responsible for delivery of externally contracted goods or services.

Seller proposal A formal response to a procurement request from a prospective seller.

Sensitivity analysis A mathematical technique for determining which parts of the project are most sensitive to risk.

Seven basic quality tools Initially developed by Ishikawa, graphical ways of showing complex text based or numerical information. They are the cause-and-effect diagrams, flowcharts, checksheets, Pareto diagrams, histograms, control charts, and scatter diagrams.

Seven new quality tools A further seven ways to show information in graphical form. They are affinity diagrams, process decision program charts, interrelationship digraphs, tree diagrams, prioritization matrices, activity network diagrams, and matrix diagrams.

Share A risk response strategy for positive risks that seeks to increase the probability or impact of a risk occurring by sharing experience and capabilities with another organization.

Simple average A mathematical average obtained by adding a set of numbers and dividing the total by the amount of numbers.

Six Sigma A proprietary approach to quality management which seeks to reduce defects and errors to as close to zero as possible. Named after six standard deviations, which includes 99.999 percent of a population.

Source selection criteria A tool for developing a range of approved criteria for assessing seller responses to procurement requests.

Specification limit A limit used on a control chart outside the control limits set by the customer. Any product manufactured outside either the upper or lower specification limit will not be accepted by the customer.

Sponsor The person who provides financial and political support for the project, appoints the project manager, and authorizes the project charter.

Staffing management plan An important component of the human resource management plan that specifically addresses the skills required, the time people are able to work on the project, and how and when project team members will be obtained to work on the project.

Stakeholder Any person or group that can affect or be affected by your project.

Stakeholder analysis A technique for identifying and documenting stakeholders' interests, expectations, power, influence, and level of engagement in the project.

Stakeholder management plan The document that sets out how you will define, document, and manage stakeholders and their expectations.

Stakeholder register A register of all project stakeholders and information about their interest in the project, the power they have to influence the project, their expectations, and how their expectations will be managed.

Stakeholder risk profile analysis An assessment of individually identified stakeholders' attitudes toward risk on the project.

Standard deviation A measurement about how widespread a particular set of data is from the mean.

Statement of work A high-level narrative description of the work to be done on the project.

Statistical sampling A tool for sampling a small subset of a large population and extrapolating the result to the entire population. Used when testing the entire population is not possible or when destructive testing is involved.

Status meetings Regularly scheduled meetings that focus upon a particular project status metric.

Strategies for negative risks or threats A range of suitable options for dealing with negative risks, including transfer, mitigate, avoid, and accept.

Strategies for positive risks or opportunities A range of suitable options for dealing with positive risks, including enhance, exploit, share, and accept.

Strong matrix A type of matrix organization in which the project manager has most of the power and authority, and the functional manager has little power and authority.

Successor An activity that comes immediately after another activity.

SWOT analysis A technique that analyzes strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats.

Tailoring The process of taking and using only those processes, tools, and techniques that provide benefit to managing your project.

Team performance assessment A tool used to develop a formal or informal assessment of a project team's effectiveness.

Team-building activities A wide range of activities designed to enhance team performance via the creation of team morale, culture, and ground rules.

Technical performance measurement A technique for checking whether predetermined parameters for initiating particular risk strategies have been met.

Template Any blank preformed document that can be used to complete processes, documents, or forms on a project.

Three-point estimating A formula taken from the Program Evaluation and Review Technique (PERT) that calculates a weighted average of the optimistic, most likely, and pessimistic estimates. The formula is $(O + (4 \times M) + P) / 6$

To-complete performance index The rate at which you must perform to achieve either the budget at completion or the estimate at completion.

Tornado diagram A tool for graphically representing the results of sensitivity analysis in hierarchical form to identify those parts of the project to be affected by risk, from most likely down to least likely.

Total quality management (TQM) A management-led philosophy and approach to quality that involves everyone in the organization and seeks to continuously improve all aspects of quality within an organization and a project.

Total slack or total float The amount of time an activity can be delayed before it affects the total project duration.

Training A tool used to increase the level of skills a team member has through formal learning.

Transfer A risk response strategy for negative risks, which involves making the probability and impact of the risk someone else's responsibility.

Tree diagram A tool for showing the systemic breakdown of concepts or issues. Used as a quality management tool and also is the generic term for breakdown structures such as the work breakdown structure and organizational breakdown structure.

Trend analysis A technique for identifying any trends and observed data and extrapolating from this a likely future outcome.

Tuckman's five-stage model of team development A theory that describes the five stages of forming, storming, norming, performing, and adjourning that a team goes through.

Validated change An approved change that has been acted upon and checked for accuracy.

Validated deliverable A deliverable that has previously been verified and has been checked with stakeholders to ensure it meets stakeholder requirements and expectations.

Variance The difference between what was planned and what is actually occurring.

Variance analysis The technique of checking what you planned to do against what you are actually doing and spotting any difference between the two.

Variance and trend analysis The technique of checking what you planned to do against what you are actually doing and using this information to forecast likely future trends.

Variance at completion The difference between the budget at completion and the estimate at completion.

Variance formula The formula used to determine the mathematical variance; calculated by multiplying the standard deviation by itself.

Vendor bid analysis The technique of getting an independent assessment of prices submitted by vendors to check for accuracy.

Verified deliverable A deliverable that has been inspected and has been checked with stakeholders to ensure it meets stakeholder requirements and expectations.

Virtual team A tool that recognizes that project team members may come from different geographic locations but can still work together by using technology.

Vroom's Expectancy Theory A theory that states that the expectation of receiving a reward for a certain accomplishment will motivate people to work harder, but that this only works if the accomplishment is perceived to be achievable.

War room A specific form of co-location activity that places team members in the same room.

Weak matrix A type of matrix organization in which the functional manager has much more power and authority than a project manager.

Weighted average A mathematical average calculated by adding a set of numbers and prescribing different weights to each of the numbers, then dividing by the sum of the weights given; used to calculate three-point estimates.

What-if scenario analysis A complex mathematical model which examines the probability of different scenarios.

Whistleblower Someone who reports illegal or unethical behaviour within an organization.

Work breakdown structure (WBS) A hierarchical graphical representation of the work to be done on the project, broken down to work package level.

Work breakdown structure (WBS) dictionary A document providing additional information about each node in a WBS.

Work package An amount of work that can have time and cost accurately estimated; the lowest level of the WBS.

Work performance data The raw data gathered as part of observations and inspections.

Work performance information The refined work performance data presented in a relevant form

Work performance reports The presentation of work performance information to stakeholders.

Workaround An acceptable response to unplanned risk, which involves creating a makeshift solution to allow work to continue.

| Te Reo Kupu | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|---|
| Project | Te kaupapa | A temporary activity to deliver a unique product, service, or result. |
| Project manager | Kaiwhakahaere matua | The person ultimately responsible for all aspects of the project. |
| Project management | Mana whakahaere | The proactive application of practical project management practices to deliver a project. |
| Program | Ngā hōtaka | A number of projects that are interrelated in some way. |
| Program manager | Kaiwhakahaere hōtaka | The person responsible for managing a program of projects. |
| Portfolio manager | Kaiwhakahaere pūkete | The person responsible for managing a portfolio of projects; the portfolio manager typically operates at strategic level. |
| Portfolio | Ngā pūkete | The range of projects being undertaken by an organization. |
| Project coordinator | Kairuruku | A person given a leadership role in managing a project with less power and authority than a project manager. |
| Sponsor | Kaitautoko | The person who provides financial and political support for the project, appoints the project manager, and authorizes the project charter. |
| Deliverable | Te tukunga | A unique and verifiable product, service, or result produced by the project. |
| Methodology | Ngā huarahi | A defined set of processes, tools, techniques, and templates for managing projects in a particular way. |
| Plan | Te take | A document used to guide project execution. |
| Software | Pūmanawa rorohiko | Any software that provides monitoring and reporting capability for managing a project. |
| Tailoring | Whakarite | The process of taking and using only those processes, tools, and techniques that provide benefit to managing your project. |
| DEFINING THE PROJECT | | |
| Business case | Ngā kaipakihi | A document that examines the objectives, cost, benefits, strategic goals, constraints, and assumptions and provides justification for an organization to approve a project. |
| Project charter | Te kawenata | The foundational document for the project; it provides political and financial support for the project. |
| Scope | Te korahi | The description of all the work to be done, and the work not to be done, as part of the project. |
| Work breakdown structure (WBS) | Tukanga whakawehi mahi | A hierarchical graphical representation of the work to be done on the project, broken down to work package level. |
| PROJECT SCHEDULING | | |
| Project schedule | Te angawā | The expected timeframe the project will take. |
| Crashing | Whakarato | A schedule compression technique that involves allocating more resources to an activity to speed its completion. It usually involves additional cost. |
| Fast tracking | Whakatere | A schedule compression technique that involves performing activities in parallel that were originally scheduled in sequence. |

| | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| Predecessor | I mua atu | An activity that comes immediately before another activity. |
| Successor | I muri mai | An activity that comes immediately after another activity. |
| Lag | Te tatari | The amount of time an activity must wait after its predecessor finishes before it can start. |
| Lead | Te tāti | The amount of time before the finish of its predecessor that an activity can start. |
| RISK MANAGEMENT | | |
| Risk | Ngā tūraru | An uncertainty that may impact the project |
| Risk register | Te rārangi tūraru | The documented list, analysis, and planned responses to identified risks on the project. |
| Accept | Whakaaetanga | A risk response strategy for either positive or negative risks that involves simply accepting the consequences of risk occurring. |
| Avoid | Whakatitaha | A risk response strategy for negative risk that involves putting in place measures to avoid the risk occurring. |
| Transfer | Whakawhiti | A risk response strategy for negative risks, which involves making the probability and impact of the risk someone else's responsibility. |
| Enhance | Whakapai ake | A risk response strategy for positive risks that seeks to enhance the probability or impact of a risk occurring. |
| Exploit | Whakamahi | A risk response strategy for positive risks that seeks to put in place strategies to ensure that if a positive risk occurs you are ready to exploit it. |
| Share | Te tohatoha | A risk response strategy for positive risks that seeks to increase the probability or impact of a risk occurring by sharing experience and capabilities with another organization. |
| Workaround | Huarahi whakararuru | An acceptable response to unplanned risk, which involves creating a makeshift solution to allow work to continue. |
| COMMUNICATIONS | | |
| Influencing | Whawhai whakaaro | The technique of understanding, modifying, and changing the expectations and engagement of stakeholders to ensure that they support your project or do not oppose it. |
| Meeting | Hui | A gathering of a group of people for a defined purpose and agenda. |
| Stakeholder | Hunga whaipānga | Any person or group that can affect or be affected by your project. |
| ESTIMATING TECHNIQUES | | |
| Analogous estimating | Te rautaki tatau | An estimating process that takes a similar activity and compares it to a planned activity to generate the estimate. |
| Bottom-up estimating | Te tūtohi tatau | The process of aggregating individual activity estimates upward to arrive at a total cost. |
| Delphi technique | Āhua ā-mahi o Delphi | An estimating technique that involves soliciting information from experts anonymously to avoid peer pressure. |

| | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| Parametric estimating | Te raraunga tatau | An estimating technique that multiplies a known quantity by a known metric. |
| PROJECT COST AND BUDGETS | | |
| Contingency reserves | Ngā whakaputunga | The reserve developed, usually as a result of quantitative risk analysis, for known unknowns for time or cost. |
| Management reserves | Mana whakaputunga | A reserve of cost or time for unknown unknowns; under the control of management. |
| Budget at completion (BAC) | Te utu waihanga | The original approved project budget to complete all the work. |
| Actual cost (AC) | Te uara tapeke | The actual incurred cost of completing project work. |
| Earned value (EV) | Te uara whiwhi | The value of the work completed. |
| Planned value (PV) | Te uara whakamahere | The value of work that should have been completed at a certain point in time.; calculated by multiplying the budget at completion by percentage of time elapsed. |
| Estimate at completion (EAC) | Tātau i te whakakapi | The formula for calculating what the forecast cost estimate at the completion of the project will be. |
| Estimate to complete (ETC) | Tātau ki te whakakapi | The calculation to estimate how much more money there is to be spent on the project to reach the estimate at completion. |
| Cost performance index (CPI) | He kuputohu utu | A relative measure of cost performance calculated by dividing earned value by actual cost. |
| Cost variance (CV) | Te utu whakataka | A measure of variance between what was planned and what is occurring in relation to project cost performance, calculated by subtracting actual cost from earned value. |
| Schedule performance index (SPI) | He kuputohu wā | A calculation measuring the time performance on the project. Calculated by dividing earned value by planned value. |
| Schedule variance (SV) | Te wā whakataka | The difference between what was planned and what is actually occurring in relation to the project schedule. |
| Variance at completion (VAC) | Te utu whakataka ki muri mai | The difference between the budget at completion and the estimate at completion. |
| PROCUREMENT MANAGEMENT | | |
| Buyer | Kaiutu | The person or organization procuring external goods or services. |
| Seller | Kaihoko | The individual or organization responsible for delivery of externally contracted goods or services. |
| Contract | Te kirimana | A formal agreement, usually in writing, between two or more parties with obligations, roles, and responsibilities clearly defined. |
| Negotiation | Whakaritenga | A tool for interacting with another party and attempting to come to a mutually beneficial agreement. |

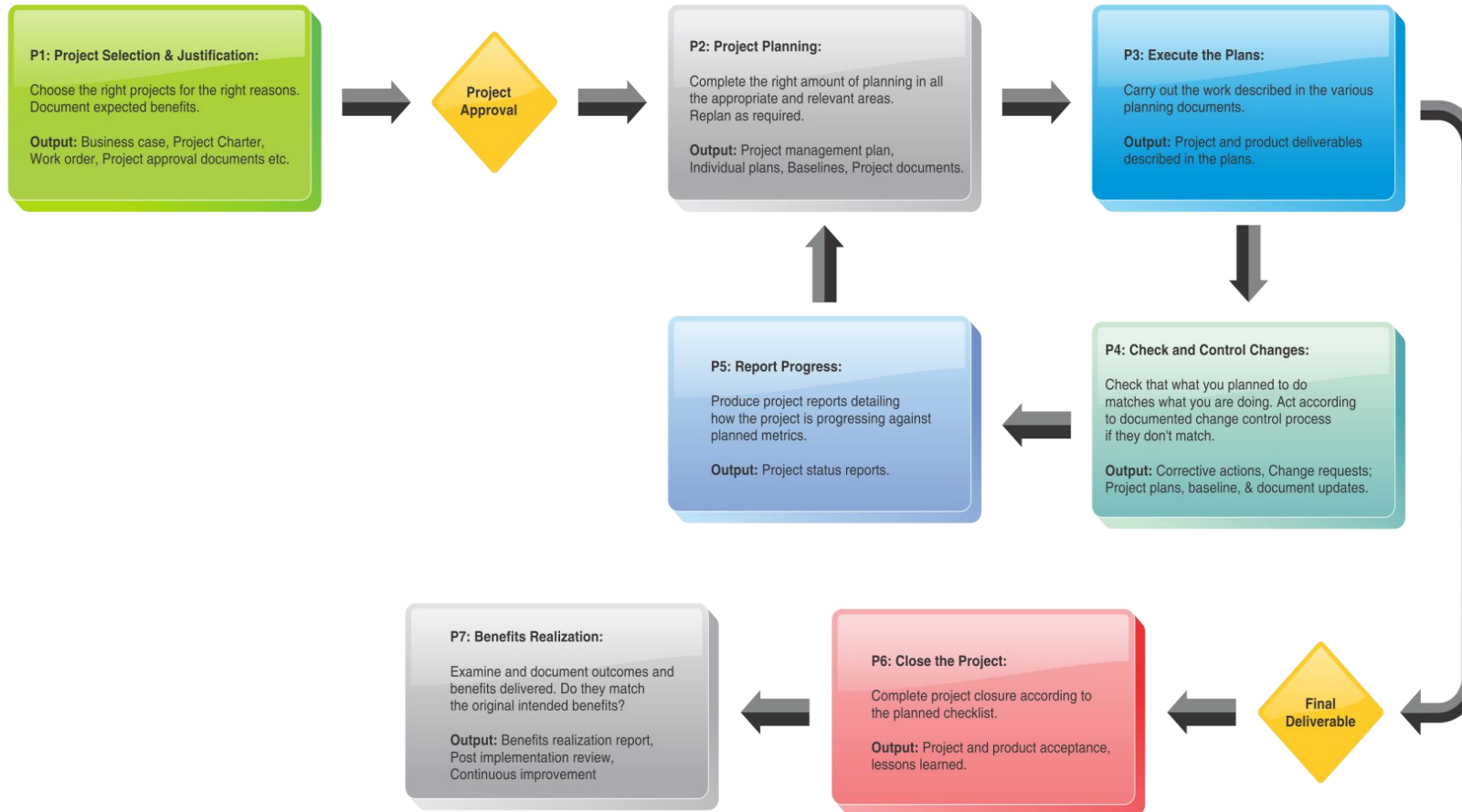
Tools and Templates

The following pages contain some useful, but generic, templates that will serve as a starting point for your own templates and processes. Please feel free to change them to suit your projects. Contact me if you want the original MSWord versions.

Project Management Methodology Checklist

| | Mandatory | Optional |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Project selection, justification, and approval process | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Project phases, stage gates and/or milestones | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Project governance | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Project sponsorship | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Delegated authority limits | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Project roles and responsibilities | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Business case preparation | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Project charter preparation | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Project management software selection | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Requirements definition, management, and control | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Work breakdown structure development and control | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Scope definition, management, and control | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Cost estimating, management, and control | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Budget development and control | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Project financial processes | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Schedule estimating, management, and control | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Monitoring project performance | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Managing project changes | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Project status reporting | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Quality assurance processes | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Process audit procedures | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Quality control processes | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Risk assessment, management, and control | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Resource estimation, levelling, and management | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Project team formation and development | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Project communications development, distribution, and control | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Stakeholder identification, engagement, and management | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Customer engagement and management | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Procurement and contract assessment and management | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Vendor management | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Claims administration and resolution | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Health and safety | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Environmental management | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Deliverable acceptance procedure | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Operational handover process | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Project, or phase, closure process and checklist | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Gathering and documenting of lessons learned | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Benefits realization and/or post implementation review process | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Methodology tailoring guidelines | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Generic Project Management Methodology Process Flow



Change Log

| Change No. | Date | Details | Requested by? | Process | Status | Decision | Date of decision | Updates | Who? | Validation |
|--|------------------------------------|---|---|--|---|---|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Give very change request a unique number | List date the change was submitted | Briefly describe the nature of the change request | Detail who submitted the change request | Describe the process the change request has to go through i.e. considered under delegated authority, submitted to change control board, or client consultation required. | Describe the status of the change request i.e. further information being sought, awaiting client approval, etc. | Has the change request been approved or declined? | Input the date the decision was made | Describe the documents and processes that will be updated as a result of an approved change. | Describe who is responsible for ensuring the approved change is implemented? | Describe the date and confirmation that the approved change was implemented (or not implemented) as planned and checked for correctness. |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

Change Management Plan

Project Title: _____ Date: _____

Author: _____ Version _____

Change Management Approach:

Provide an outline of the change management process. You should specifically address levels of delegated authority of project manager, project team members, project sponsor, steering committee, change control board and any other relevant stakeholders

Identify all people involved in the change control approval process

A clear text and graphical description of the change process

Reference to the correct change control templates

Describe different levels of change and how each is documented and processed

Delegated Authority

| Name | Role | Responsibility | Authority |
|-------------|-------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Approved by: _____ Date: _____
Approved by: _____ Date: _____

Change Request

| | |
|---|--|
| Project Name: | |
| Project Manager: | |
| Requested by: | |
| Date: | |
| Change Number: | <i>Insert the unique number for this change request. Record all changes on your change log</i> |
| Describe the nature of the Change Request | |
| <i>Describe the currently known work to be done as part of the project. Include both project work and a description of the product, service or result to be delivered. Attached any relevant documents, contracts, agreements or plans.</i> | |
| What are the implications on project cost and budget? | |
| <i>Describe any known impacts on project costs or budgets and propose potential solutions. Include any necessary stakeholder approvals or comments.</i> | |
| What are the implications on project scope? | |
| <i>Describe any known impacts on project scope and propose potential solutions. Include any necessary stakeholder approvals or comments.</i> | |
| What are the implications on project time? | |
| <i>Describe any known impacts on project timeframes and propose potential solutions. Include any necessary stakeholder approvals or comments.</i> | |
| What are the implications on project quality, risk, communications or personnel requirements? | |
| <i>Describe any known impacts on quality, risk, communications, and personnel parts of the project and propose potential solutions. Include any necessary stakeholder approvals or comments.</i> | |

| |
|---|
| Are there any other impacts? |
| <i>Describe any known impacts on other areas of the project and propose potential solutions. Include any necessary stakeholder approvals or comments.</i> |
| Change process |
| <i>Describe the change process i.e. considered under delegated authority, submitted to change control board etc.</i> |
| Decision |
| <i>Is the change request approved or declined?</i> |
| Notification |
| <i>List all documents and processes that need to be updated as a result of an approved change and who will ensure the changes are made and validated.</i> |
| <i>Signatures: insert as appropriate when change approved or declined</i> |
| Project Sponsor: |
| Project Manager: |
| Client: |
| |
| Date: |

Communications Plan Template

| Project Name: | | | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------|-----------------------|--------|
| Prepared by: | | | | |
| Date: | | | | |
| Version: | | | | |
| Stakeholders | Stakeholder Issues | Key Messages | Communication Methods | Timing |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Cost Change Request Template

| | | |
|---|-----------------|------|
| Project Name: | | |
| Prepared by: | | |
| Date: | | |
| Person(s) Requesting Change: | | |
| Change Number: | | |
| Detailed Description of Cost Change Requested: | | |
| Reason for Cost Change Requested: | | |
| | | |
| Overall Effect on Project Cost: | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Projected Cost Overrun of approximately % | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Estimated Cost Reduction of approximately % | | |
| Effect on Schedule: | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Planned Project Completion Date: | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> New Project Completion Date: | | |
| Effect on Scope: | | |
| Additional Remarks: | | |
| | | |
| Approval | Project Manager | Date |
| Approval | (Other) | Date |

Cost Estimating Checklist

| |
|---|
| Project Name: |
| Prepared by: |
| Date: |
| Be certain that all possible needed resources are taken into account, including but not |
| Project Management (figure at 10% of total) |
| Labor |
| Materials |
| Supplies |
| Travel |
| Fees for consultants and other outside professional services |
| Miscellaneous (shipping, copying, couriers, etc.) |
| Contingency planning |
| Inflation allowance. |
| Be as specific as possible, using as many means as you can to quantify the resources the project will require. |
| Express cost estimates in units of currency. |
| Indicate other metrics, such as staff hours/days, as appropriate. |
| Be sure you consider every activity involved in the project, when computing potential costs. |
| Allow for realistic quantities and frequencies of cost items, such as number of days for equipment rentals, number of workers needed for each stage of the project, and so forth. |

Cost Management Plan Template

| |
|---|
| Project Name: |
| Prepared by: |
| Date: |
| Person(s) authorized to request cost changes (see Cost Change Request): |
| |
| Person(s) to whom Cost Change Request forms must be submitted for approval: |
| |
| Acceptable reasons for changes in Project Cost: |
| |
| Describe how you will calculate and report on the projected impact of any cost changes: |
| |
| Describe any other aspects of how changes to the Project Cost will be managed: |
| |

Generic Change Request Template

| | | |
|---------------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| Project Name: | | |
| Prepared by: | | |
| Date: | | |
| Person(s) Requesting Change: | | |
| Change Number: | | |
| Type of Change Requested: | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Project Scope | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Project Budget | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Project Schedule | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Project Procurement/Contract Change | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Other (specify) | |
| Detailed Description of Change: | | |
| Reason for Change Requested: | | |
| Effect on Project Cost: | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Projected Cost Overrun of approximately | % |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Estimated Cost Reduction of approximately | % |
| Effect on Schedule: | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Planned Project Completion Date: | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | New Project Completion Date: | |
| Additional Remarks: | | |
| Approval | Project Manager | Date |
| Approval | (Other) | Date |

Lessons Learned Template

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--------------|--|--|--------------------------|--|--|-------------------|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|-----------------|----|--|--------------------------|--|--|-----------|--|--|
| Project Name: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Prepared by: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Date: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lesson Learned Number: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lesson Learned Proposed Name: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Project Team Role: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Process Group:* | | | Initiating | | | Plannin | | | Executing | | | Controllin | | | Closing | | | | | | | | |
| Specific Project Management Process Being Used: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Specific Practice, Tool or Technique Being Used: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| What was the action undertaken? | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| What was the result? | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| What might have been a more preferred result: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| What might have created the more preferred result? | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| What is the specific Lesson Learned? | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| How could one identify a similar situation in the future? | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| What behavior is recommended for the future? | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Where and how can this knowledge be used later in this current project? | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Where and how can this knowledge be used in a future project? | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Who should be informed about this Lesson Learned: (check one) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | | | Executive(s) | | | <input type="checkbox"/> | | | Project | | | <input type="checkbox"/> | | | Project Team(s) | | | <input type="checkbox"/> | | | All Staff | | |
| Other: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| How should this Lesson Learned be disseminated? (check all that apply) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | | | e-mail | | | <input type="checkbox"/> | | | Intranet/Web site | | | <input type="checkbox"/> | | | Tip Sheet/FAQ | | | <input type="checkbox"/> | | | Library | | |
| Other: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Have you attached reference(s), example(s) and/or additional | | | | | | | | | | <input type="checkbox"/> | | ve | | <input type="checkbox"/> | | no | | | | | | | |
| Name(s) of attachment(s): | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Procurement Change Request Template

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| Project Name: | | |
| Prepared by: | | |
| Date: | | |
| Person(s) Requesting Change: | | |
| Change Number: | | |
| Type of Change Requested: | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Terms of contract | <input type="checkbox"/> Termination of Contract | <input type="checkbox"/> Description of Product or Service |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) | |
| Detailed Description of Change: | | |
| Detailed Reason for Change Requested: | | |
| | | |
| Effect on Project Cost: | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Projected Cost Overrun of approximately % | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Estimated Cost Reduction of approximately % | | |
| Effect on Schedule: | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Planned Project Completion Date: | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> New Project Completion Date: | | |
| Additional Remarks: | | |
| | | |
| Approval | Project Manager | Date |
| Approval | (Other) | Date |

Procurement Management Planning Checklist

| | | |
|---|-----|----|
| Project Name: | | |
| Prepared by: | | |
| Date: | | |
| Identify types of contracts being used | | |
| Independent estimates required? | Yes | No |
| If Yes, who will prepare? | | |
| By when? | | |
| Actions that Project Management Team can take independent of Procurement Department | | |
| Source of standardized procurement documents, if needed | | |
| How will multiple providers be managed? | | |
| How will you coordinate Procurement with the following aspects of the project? | | |
| Scheduling | | |
| Performance Reporting | | |
| Human Resources | | |
| Other | | |

Product Description Development Outline

| |
|---|
| Project Name: |
| Prepared by: |
| Date: |
| Product or Service (intended outcome of project): |
| How This Product or Service supports the original motive for the project (business need, market demand, customer request, technological advance, legal requirement, social need, etc.): |
| a. |
| b. |
| c. |
| d. |
| |
| |
| Draft of Full Product or Service Description (with sufficient detail to enable later project planning), for example: a. Functional and performance requirements b. Quality requirements c. Cost requirements d. Other |

Project Archives Checklist

| | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---------|------------------------|------|----------|----------|
| Project Name: | | | | | | |
| Prepared by: | | | | | | |
| Date: | | | | | | |
| | Project Documents Located: | Indexed | Submitted for Archives | Date | Comments | Initials |
| √ | | | | | | |
| | Project Charter | | | | | |
| | Scope Statement | | | | | |
| | Performance Measurement Baselines | | | | | |
| | Key Staff | | | | | |
| | Scope Management Plan | | | | | |
| | Cost Management Plan | | | | | |
| | Cost Estimates | | | | | |
| | Cost Baseline | | | | | |
| | Staffing Management Plan | | | | | |
| | Role and Responsibility Assignments | | | | | |
| | Risk Response Plan | | | | | |
| | Work Breakdown Structure | | | | | |
| | Major Milestones and Target Dates | | | | | |
| | Risk Management Plan | | | | | |
| | Schedule Management Plan | | | | | |
| | Project Schedule | | | | | |
| | Quality Management Plan | | | | | |
| | Communications Management Plan | | | | | |
| | Procurement Management Plan | | | | | |
| | Supporting Detail for all Plan Documents | | | | | |
| | Procurement Documents | | | | | |
| | Vendor Proposals | | | | | |
| | Project Contracts | | | | | |
| | Project Status Reports | | | | | |
| | All Change Requests | | | | | |
| | Performance Reports | | | | | |
| | Performance Measurement Documents | | | | | |
| | Notes and Files of Key Project Stakeholders | | | | | |
| | Other Documentation (Specify) | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

Project Change Control System Development Checklist and Worksheet

| |
|---|
| Project Name: |
| Prepared by: |
| Date: |
| Determine those responsible for approving or rejecting proposed project changes: Be sure to provide for appropriate review of all changes. |
| Define Roles and Responsibilities of approving person or body: |
| Get key stakeholder agreement on roles and responsibilities (list stakeholders): |
| Define any types of changes qualifying for automatic approval without review: |
| Define steps by which contracts may be changed, including: |
| Paperwork |
| Tracking Systems |
| Dispute Resolution procedures |
| Approval levels required |
| Describe how contract changes will be integrated with the project's integrated change control system: |

Project Change Log

| Project Name: | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|------------------|------------------|----------|
| Prepared by: | | | | |
| Date: | | | | |
| Project Manager: | | | | |
| Project Change Request Administrator: | | | | |
| Change Number | Change Name | Change Requestor | Status of Change | Comments |
| | | | | 1. |
| | | | | 2. |
| | | | | 1. |
| | | | | 2. |
| | | | | 1. |
| | | | | 2. |
| | | | | 1. |
| | | | | 2. |
| | | | | 1. |
| | | | | 2. |
| | | | | 1. |
| | | | | 2. |
| | | | | 1. |
| | | | | 2. |
| | | | | 1. |
| | | | | 2. |
| | | | | 1. |
| | | | | 2. |
| | | | | 1. |
| | | | | 2. |

Project Charter Template

| | |
|--|--|
| Project Name: | Insert name of the project |
| Project Manager: | Insert name of the project manager and contact details |
| Project Sponsor: | Insert name of the project sponsor and contact details |
| Client | If the project has a client, insert client details |
| Date: | Insert date |
| Version: | Insert the version i.e. Draft, Final |
| Statement of work | |
| <p><i>Describe the currently known work to be done as part of the project. Include both project work and a description of the product, service or result to be delivered. Attached any relevant documents, contracts, agreements or plans.</i></p> | |
| Does this project align with the organisation's strategic goals? | |
| <p><i>Describe how this project will align with organizational strategic goals.</i></p> | |
| What is the financial justification for the project? | |
| <p><i>Describe the financial justification for the project i.e. what is the payback period, cost benefit ratio, return on investment, expected profit, net present value.</i></p> | |
| What is the non-financial justification for the project? | |
| <p><i>Describe any non-financial criteria being used to justify the project i.e. compliance with regulations or standards, environmental objectives, charitable purposes or gaining market share.</i></p> | |
| What is the budget required? | |
| <p><i>Describe the known budget required for the project or the next phase of the project. Explain how it was estimated.</i></p> | |
| What is the preliminary schedule? | |
| <p><i>Describe the know time the project or phases of the project will take, Explain how this was estimated.</i></p> | |

| |
|---|
| Are there any known risks? |
| <i>Describe any known projects risks, their consequences, planned responses and who is responsible for monitoring them.</i> |
| Are there any known constraints? |
| <i>Describe any known time, cost or quality constraints affecting the project that may impact further project planning.</i> |
| Describe the particular project management methodology that will be used |
| <i>Does the organization have a defined project management methodology? If so, name and briefly describe it here</i> |
| What lessons have been learned from previous similar projects and how will they be applied to this project? |
| <i>Describe the lessons learned from previous projects and how this project will use this lessons to improve the chances of success.</i> |
| What level of delegated authority does the project manager have? |
| <i>What levels of delegated authority to make decision about resources, change requests, budget and time does the project manager have?</i> |
| Signatures: insert as appropriate when charter is finalised and approved |
| Project Sponsor: |
| Project Manager: |
| Client: |

Project Closure Checklist

| | | | |
|--|-------------------|------------|--------------|
| Project Name: | | | |
| Prepared by: | | | |
| Date: | | | |
| Customer has accepted all project results: | | | Accepted by: |
| 1 | | | |
| 2 | | | |
| 3 | | | |
| 4 | | | |
| 5 | | | |
| 6 | | | |
| Customer has accepted all other deliverables: | | | Accepted by: |
| 1 | | | |
| 2 | | | |
| 3 | | | |
| 4 | | | |
| 5 | | | |
| 6 | | | |
| Customer has accepted from delivering organization all other project requirements: | | | Accepted by: |
| 1 | Staff evaluations | | |
| 2 | Budget reports | | |
| 3 | Lessons learned | | |
| 4 | Other | | |
| 5 | Other | | |
| Explain any exceptions to the above: | | | |
| Documentation for the above has been filed/archived as follows: | | | |
| Comments or remaining issues: | | | |
| Checklist submitted by: | | | |
| Name/Title: | | Signature: | Date: |
| Name/Title: | | Signature: | Date: |

Project Communication Requirements Analysis Worksheet

| Project Name: | | | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| Prepared by: | | | | |
| Date: | | | | |
| General Area of Communication Need | Information Needed, and for Whom? | Optimum Information Format(s) | How is this communication essential to success of project? | Decision to implement Yes/No |
| Project Organization Relationships | | | | |
| Stakeholder Responsibility Relationships | | | | |
| Sponsor Relationships | | | | |
| Senior Executive Relationships | | | | |
| Disciplines, Departments, Specialties, etc. | | | | |
| Logistics of Project Staffing by Location | | | | |
| External: Media | | | | |
| External: Community | | | | |
| External: Government, Regulatory Agencies | | | | |
| Other | | | | |

Project Plan Update Template

| | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Project Name: | | |
| Prepared by: | | |
| Date: | | |
| Update(s) are being made to the following: | | |
| | Project Charter | Project Management Approach |
| | Scope Statement | Work Breakdown Structure |
| | Performance Measurement Baselines | Major Milestones and Target Dates |
| | Key Staff | Risk Management Plan |
| | Scope Management Plan | Schedule Management Plan |
| | Cost Management Plan | Quality Management Plan |
| | Staffing Management Plan | Communications Management Plan |
| | Risk Response Plan | Procurement Management Plan |
| Updates to Supporting Detail? (explain): | | |
| Description of Modifications being made: | | |
| 1. | | |
| Corrective Action: | | |
| 2. | | |
| Corrective Action: | | |
| 3. | | |
| Corrective Action: | | |
| Stakeholders being notified: | | |
| Name/Title: | Signature: | Date: |
| Name/Title: | Signature: | Date: |

Project Planning Checklist

| Project Name: | | | | | | |
|---------------|---|---|---|--------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| Prepared by: | | | | | | |
| Date: | | | | | | |
| No. | Item/Comments | Y | N | Planned Completion | Actual Completion | Actual Effort |
| | Goals and objectives defined | | | | | |
| | Scope defined | | | | | |
| | Major deliverables defined | | | | | |
| | WBS completed | | | | | |
| | Top-down planning estimates created | | | | | |
| | Major milestones defined | | | | | |
| | Master integrated schedule completed | | | | | |
| | Product and services requirements defined | | | | | |
| | Phase Plan completed | | | | | |
| | Organization Plan completed | | | | | |
| | Performance, evaluation, and test plan completed | | | | | |
| | Change Control Plan completed | | | | | |
| | Problem Tracking Plan completed | | | | | |
| | Documentation Plan completed | | | | | |
| | Education Plan completed | | | | | |
| | Communication Plan completed | | | | | |
| | Legal and Regulatory Requirements Plan completed | | | | | |
| | Risk Assessment completed | | | | | |
| | Risk Management Plan completed | | | | | |
| | Reliability, Availability, Usability Plan completed | | | | | |
| | Preliminary Support Plan completed | | | | | |
| | Interdependencies Plan completed | | | | | |
| | Resources Plan completed | | | | | |
| | Project Plan completed | | | | | |
| | Opportunity Costs calculated | | | | | |
| | Budget specified | | | | | |
| | Financial Analysis completed | | | | | |
| | Integrated Business and Realization Plan completed | | | | | |
| | Functional Deliverables defined | | | | | |
| | Top-level Architecture Specification Plan completed | | | | | |
| | High-Level Functional Specifications complete | | | | | |
| | Bottom-up Task Estimates created by functional groups | | | | | |
| | Detailed Functional Planning and Schedules completed | | | | | |
| | Functional Schedule Critical Path Analysis completed | | | | | |
| | Master Schedule Critical Path Analysis completed | | | | | |
| | Functional Coach Approval and Commitment | | | | | |
| | Master Schedule and Plan aligned with functional groups | | | | | |
| | Planning Phase Checklist completed | | | | | |

Project Report Template

| | | |
|--|-------------------|-------|
| Project Name: | | |
| Prepared by: | | |
| Date: | | |
| Status of Project Relative to Project Objectives: | | |
| Scope (On scope? If off scope, how serious?) | | |
| Schedule (On schedule? Ahead or behind by how much, etc.) | | |
| Cost (On budget? Under or over by how much, etc.) | | |
| Quality | | |
| Progress Report: (what is completed, what is in process, key changes made, when and why, etc.) | | |
| Forecasting: (estimate of future project status and progress) | | |
| Other issues or comments: | | |
| Issue: | Who Will Address: | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| Project Report Submitted to: | | |
| Name: | Title: | Date: |
| Name: | Title: | Date: |
| Name: | Title: | Date: |

Project Risk Prioritization Worksheet/Template

| |
|---------------|
| Project Name: |
| Prepared by: |
| Date: |

By Rank:

| Identified Risk | Low Risk (Check ✓) | Medium Risk (Check ✓) | High Risk (Check ✓) | Work Breakdown |
|-----------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

By Required Response:

| Identified Risk | Can Be Handled Later (specify planned response) | REQUIRES IMMEDIATE RESPONSE! (SPECIFY PLANNED ACTIONS AND WHO IS |
|-----------------|--|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

By Area of Expected Impact:

| Area of Impact | Identified Risks affecting this area | Level of Risk: High, Medium | Basis for High-Risk Assessments |
|----------------|---|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Cost | | | |
| Schedule | | | |
| Functionality | | | |
| Quality | | | |

Project Scope Statement

| | |
|---|--|
| Project Name: | Insert name of the project |
| Project Manager: | Insert name of the project manager and contact details |
| Project Sponsor: | Insert name of the project sponsor and contact details |
| Client | If the project has a client, insert client details |
| Date: | Insert date |
| Version: | Insert the version i.e. Draft, Final |
| Objectives | |
| <p><i>Describe the reason the project is being undertaken, the expected outcomes and the purpose of the deliverable.</i></p> | |
| Project description | |
| <p><i>Describe the full scope of all the work to be done on the project i.e. the planning work, the executing work, the monitoring, controlling and change control work, and the close out work. List the parts of the project management plan that will be completed as part of the planning work.</i></p> | |
| Product description | |
| <p><i>Describe the product, service or result that the project will deliverable. Take care to describe it in detail and attached any related plans, and documents.</i></p> | |
| Acceptance criteria | |
| <p><i>Describe the process of formal acceptance on behalf of both your organization and the client. List who will formally sign off and their role.</i></p> | |
| What is not included? | |
| <p><i>Describe all the work that is not included as part of the project</i></p> | |

| |
|--|
| What are the key project milestones? |
| <i>Describe the known project milestones</i> |
| What is the project budget? |
| <i>Describe the project costs broken down into categories, the project budget (i.e. Costs over time), and any uncertainty in the estimating process.</i> |
| What is the process for managing change? |
| <i>Describe the change control process that will be used</i> |
| Team roles |
| <i>List and describe project team members, their role and responsibilities</i> |
| Signatures: |
| Project Sponsor: |
| Project Manager: |
| Client: |

Quality Audit Template

| | | |
|---|-------------------------|---------------|
| Project Name: | | |
| Prepared by: | | |
| Date: | | |
| Project Manager: | | |
| Project Phase: | Overall Project Status: | |
| Audit Date: | Audit Number: | Audit Leader: |
| Audit Team: | | |
| Goal(s) of This Specific Audit: | | |
| Audit of Management of Project: | | |
| 1. (required project objective #1) | Assessment: | Comment: |
| 2. (required project objective #2) | Assessment: | Comment: |
| : | : | : |
| n. (required project objective #n) | Assessment: | Comment: |
| Overall Assessment of Management of Project: | | |
| Recommended Action(s)/Lessons Learned Regarding Management of the Project: | | |
| 1. | | |
| 2. | | |
| 3. | | |
| Audit of the Product of the Project: | | |
| 1. (required product characteristic #1) | Assessment: | Comment: |
| 2. (required product characteristic #2) | Assessment: | Comment: |
| : | : | : |
| n. (required product characteristic #n) | Assessment: | Comment: |
| Overall Assessment about the Product of the Project: | | |
| Recommended Action(s)/Lessons Learned Regarding the Product of the Project: | | |
| 1. | | |
| 2. | | |
| 3. | | |
| Additional Audit Comments: | | |
| 1. | | |
| 2. | | |
| 3. | | |
| Have you attached additional material(s)? | | ye n |
| Name(s) of attachment(s): | | |
| 1. | | |
| 2. | | |
| Audit Report Submitted To: | | Date: |

Quality Management Plan Template

| |
|---|
| Project Name: |
| Prepared by: |
| Date: |
| Description of Project Quality System: |
| Describe in as much detail as needed specifically what will be required in each of the following areas to manage quality on this project: |
| Organizational structure |
| Roles and responsibilities |
| Procedures |
| Processes |
| Resources |
| Describe how each of the following aspects of quality management will be addressed on this project: |
| Quality control |
| Quality Assurance |
| Quality Improvement |

Responsibility Assignment Matrix Template

| | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Project Name: | | | | | | | |
| Prepared by: | | | | | | | |
| Date: | | | | | | | |
| PERSON PHASE | | | | | | | |
| Requirements | | | | | | | |
| Functional | | | | | | | |
| Design | | | | | | | |
| Development | | | | | | | |
| Testing | | | | | | | |

P = Participant A = Accountable R = Review Required
 I = Input Required S = Sign-off Required

Risk Brainstorming Session Worksheet

| Project Name: | | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| Prepared by: | | | | |
| Date: | | | | |
| Session Facilitator: | | | | |
| Title/Position: | | | | |
| Participating Group: | | | | |
| Location: | | | | |
| Identified Risk | Probability of Occurrence | Potential Impact | Proposed Actions | Identified by Whom? |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Risk Identification – SWOT Analysis

| |
|---|
| Project Name: |
| Prepared by: |
| Date: |
| Project Manager: |
| SWOT Analysis Facilitator: |
| SWOT Analysis Participants: |
| SWOT Analysis Recorder: |
| Date of SWOT Analysis: |
| |
| Project Strengths: <i>(What potential strengths exist about the project, the project team, the sponsor, the organization structure, the client, the project schedule, the project budget, the product of the project, etc.?)</i> 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. |
| Project Weaknesses: <i>(What potential weaknesses exist about the project, the project team, the sponsor, the organization structure, the client, the project schedule, the project budget, the product of the project, etc.?)</i> 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. |
| Project Opportunities: <i>(What potential opportunities exist in regard to achieving the project requirements, the product requirements, the project schedule, the project resources, the project quality, etc.?)</i> 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. |
| Project Threats: <i>(What potential threats exist in regard to achieving the project requirements, the product requirements, the project schedule, the project resources, the project quality, etc.?)</i> 1. 2. 3. 4. 5. |

Risk Management Plan Template

| |
|--|
| Project Name: |
| Prepared by: |
| Date: |
| Description of Risk Management Methodology to be Used: |
| Approaches |
| Tools |
| Data Sources |
| Roles and Responsibilities: |
| Risk Management Action #1: |
| Team Leader |
| Team Members |
| Support |
| Risk Management Action #2: |
| Team Leader |
| Team Members |
| Support |
| [Add sections as needed] |
| Budget: |
| Timing: (Describe how risk management will relate to the project life cycle, and at what points it will be reviewed during the execution of the project) |

Risk Response Plan Template

| |
|---|
| Project Name: |
| Prepared by: |
| Date: |
| Description of Risk Identified: |
| Person(s) Responsible: |
| Results from Risk Analysis: |
| Agreed Responses (avoidance, transference, mitigation, acceptance): |
| Response #1 |
| Response #2 |
| Response #3 |
| Residual Risk Level: |
| Action Steps: |
| Budget & Time for Response: |
| Contingency/Fallback Plans: |

Schedule Management Plan Template

| | | |
|--|--------|-----------|
| Project Name: | | |
| Prepared by: | | |
| Date: | | |
| Person(s) authorized to request schedule changes (see Schedule Change Request): | | |
| | | |
| Name: | Title: | Location: |
| Name: | Title: | Location: |
| Name: | Title: | Location: |
| | | |
| Person(s) to whom Schedule Change Request forms must be submitted for | | |
| | | |
| Name: | Title: | Location: |
| Name: | Title: | Location: |
| Name: | Title: | Location: |
| | | |
| Acceptable reasons for changes to Project Schedule (e.g., delays due to material or personnel availability; weather; need to resolve related issue before proceeding; acceleration permitted due to early completion of a phase or process, etc.): | | |
| | | |
| Describe how you will calculate and report on the projected impact of any schedule changes (time, cost, quality, etc.): | | |
| | | |
| Describe any other aspects of how changes to the project schedule will be managed: | | |
| | | |

Schedule Variance Analysis Worksheet/Template

| Project Name: | | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Prepared by: | | | |
| Date: | | | |
| Reporting Period: | | | |
| Project Activity Analysed | Target Start/Finish Dates | Actual Start/Finish Dates | Amount of Schedule Variance |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Cause of Variance(s): | | | |
| Anticipated Impacts: | | | |
| Planned Corrective Action: | | | |
| Signature | Name/Title: | Date: | |
| Signature | Name/Title: | Date: | |

Scope Change Control System Development Checklist and Worksheet

| |
|---|
| Project Name: |
| Prepared by: |
| Date: |
| Determine those responsible for approving or rejecting proposed scope changes: Be sure to provide for appropriate review of all changes. |
| Define any types of scope changes qualifying for automatic approval without review: |
| Describe how scope change control will be integrated with the integrated change control system: |
| Define steps by which project scope may be changed, including: |
| Paperwork |
| Tracking Systems |
| Dispute Resolution Procedures |
| Approval Levels Required |

Scope Change Request Template

| | | |
|---|-----------------|------|
| Project Name: | | |
| Prepared by: | | |
| Date: | | |
| Person(s) Requesting Change: | | |
| Change Number: | | |
| Detailed Description of Scope Change Requested: | | |
| Reason for Scope Change Requested: | | |
| Effect on Project Cost: | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Projected Cost Overrun of approximately % | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Estimated Cost Reduction of approximately % | | |
| Effect on Schedule: | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Planned Project Completion Date: | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> New Project Completion Date: | | |
| Additional Remarks: | | |
| Approval | Project Manager | Date |
| Approval | (Other) | Date |

Scope Management Plan Template

| |
|--|
| Project Name: |
| Prepared by: |
| Date: |
| Describe how Project Scope will be managed: |
| Assess the expected stability of the scope of this project (how likely is it to change, how frequently, and by how much?): |
| How will scope changes be identified and classified? |
| Describe how changes in project scope will be integrated into the project: |
| Additional Remarks: |

Scope Statement Template

| | |
|--|--|
| Project Name: | |
| Prepared by: | |
| Date: | |
| Project Justification: | The business need that the project was undertaken to address. The project justification provides the basis for evaluating future tradeoffs. |
| Product Description: | A brief summary of the product description |
| Project Deliverables: | A list of the summary-level sub products whose full and satisfactory delivery marks completion of the project. |
| Deliverable A | |
| Deliverable B | |
| Deliverable C | |
| Known Exclusions | |
| Project Objectives: | The quantifiable criteria that must be met for the project to be considered successful. Project objectives must include at least cost, schedule, and quality measures. |
| Cost Objectives (quantify) | |
| Schedule Objectives (start and stop dates) | |
| Quality Measures (criteria that will determine acceptability) | |
| Other Objectives | |

Staffing Management Plan

| Project Name: | | | |
|---|------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| Prepared by: | | | |
| Date: | | | |
| Project Manager: | | | |
| Version: | | | |
| Project Team Role: | | | |
| Approach to Identifying Human Resource Needs: | | | |
| Approach to Determining Timing Needs for Adding and Removing Project Personnel: | | | |
| Human Resource Needs: | | | |
| Description | Estimated Number | Projected Timing | Projected Completion |
| 1. | | | |
| 2. | | | |
| 3. | | | |
| 4. | | | |
| 5. | | | |
| 6. | | | |
| 7. | | | |
| 8. | | | |
| 9. | | | |
| Projected Approach and Schedule for Updating Staffing Management Plan: | | | |
| Triggering Event | | | Expected Timing |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Additional Notes: | | | |
| 1. | | | |
| 2. | | | |

Stakeholder Analysis Template

| Project Name: | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Prepared by: | | | | |
| Date: | | | | |
| Version: | | | | |
| Project Stakeholder | Specific Information Needs | Best Source of Information | Planned Method of Delivery | Timing Considerations |
| Project Manager | | | | |
| Customer #1 | | | | |
| Customer #2 | | | | |
| Customer #3 | | | | |
| Performing Organization | | | | |
| Project Team Members | | | | |
| Sponsor | | | | |
| Senior Executive | | | | |
| Other Internal Stakeholders | | | | |
| Other External Stakeholders | | | | |

Stakeholder Communications Register

| Stakeholder | Contact details | Interest | Power (1-5) | Interest (1-5) | P x I | What? | When? | How? | Who |
|---|----------------------------|--|---|---|--|---|--|---|------------------------------|
| List the individual or groups of stakeholders | List their contact details | Describe their interest in the project | Describe the power the stakeholder has in terms of their ability to affect the project either negatively or positively on a scale of 1 -5: 1: no discernible power, 2: some power to affect the project 3: Moderate power to affect the project 4: Significant power to affect the project 5: The power to affect the entire project | Describe the level of interest the stakeholder has in the project on a scale of 1 -5: 1: No discernible interest in the project, 2: some interest in the project 3: Moderate interest in the project 4: significant interest in the project 5: Is interested in all aspects of the project all the time. | Multiply power and influence scores together to get a ranked list of stakeholders – pay particular attention to all stakeholders scoring 12 or higher. | Describe what sort of information they need | Describe the frequency with which they will be supplied with information | Describe the means by which the information will be delivered | Describe who is responsible? |

Power x Interest scores:

1-6: These stakeholders can usually be ignored but keep an eye on them in case the situation changes.

7 -12: Communicate regularly with these stakeholders to ensure they get the information they require

13 – 18: Take careful notice of these stakeholders and their needs.

19 – 25: These stakeholders need to be closely monitored and kept satisfied to ensure they provide support for the project, or at least don't oppose the project

Statement of Work Template

| |
|--|
| Project Name: |
| Prepared by: |
| Date: |
| Vendor Name: |
| Description of Deliverables or Procurement Items (in as much detail as needed to accurately define the proposed work): |
| |
| Required Timeline and Milestone Dates: |
| |
| Collateral Services Required of Vendor (e.g., performance reporting, post-project operational support, etc.): |
| |
| Cost Parameters: |
| |

Template for Formal Acceptance and Closure

| | |
|---|------|
| Project Name: | |
| Prepared by: | |
| Date: | |
| Name of Client or Sponsor: | |
| Statement of Formal Acceptance: | |
| <p>The undersigned formally accept as complete the above-identified project, and do hereby state that this project, project phase, or major deliverable meets or exceeds agreed-upon performance standards for scope, quality, schedule, and cost, and state that we have seen documentation that all relevant legal and regulatory requirements have been met or exceeded.</p> | |
| Additional Remarks: | |
| Accepted by (name of client, sponsor, or other official) | Date |
| Accepted by (name of client, sponsor, or other official) | Date |
| Accepted by (name of client, sponsor, or other official) | Date |
| Signed form distributed to: | |
| Stakeholder name | Date |
| Stakeholder name | Date |
| Stakeholder name | Date |